

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS
FOR
**SALINE MIDDLE SCHOOL
GYM & BOILER ROOM REMODELING
SALINE AREA SCHOOLS
SALINE, MICHIGAN**

ISSUED FOR BIDS: NOVEMBER 5, 2021

A/E #2900-06

OWNER
SALINE AREA SCHOOLS
7265 SALINE – ANN ARBOR RD.
SALINE, MI 48176
(989) 967-2000

ARCHITECTS/ENGINEERS
KINGSCOTT ASSOCIATES, INC
259 EAST MICHIGAN AVENUE, SUITE 308
KALAMAZOO, MICHIGAN 49007
(269) 381-4880

CONSTRUCTION MANAGER
CLARK CONSTRUCTION
3535 MOORES RIVER DRIVE
LANSING, MICHIGAN 48911
(517) 372-0940

Kingscott Associates, Inc.
Architects/Engineers
Kalamazoo, Michigan

Saline Middle School
Gym & Boiler Room Remodeling
Saline Area Schools
Saline, Michigan

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

013300 ARCHITECT'S SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

024119 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE

033000 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

DIVISION 04 – MASONRY

042000 UNIT MASONRY

047200 CAST STONE MASONRY

DIVISION 05 – METALS

055000 METAL FABRICATIONS

DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES

061000 ROUGH CARPENTRY

DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

072500 WEATHER BARRIERS

076200 SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

078413 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

079200 JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS

084313 ALUMINUM FRAMED STOREFRONTS

088000 GLAZING

DIVISION 09 – FINISHES

096513 RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

096566 RESILIENT ATHLETIC FLOORING

099600 HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES

101100 VISUAL DISPLAY UNITS

DIVISION 11 – NOT USED

DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS

126600 TELESCOPING STANDS

DIVISION 13 THRU 21 (NOT USED)

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

220005	BASIC PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS
220505	SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR PLUMBING
220519	METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
220523	GENERAL DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
220553	IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
220719	PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION
221005	PLUMBING PIPING
221006	PLUMBING PIPING SPECIALTIES
223000	PLUMBING EQUIPMENT
224000	PLUMBING FIXTURES

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

230005	BASIC HVAC REQUIREMENTS
230505	SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR HVAC
230519	METERS AND GAUGES FOR HVAC PIPING
230523	GENERAL DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING
230553	IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
230593	TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
230719	HVAC PIPING INSULATION
230913	INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC
230915	VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES
230925	DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) SYSTEM FOR HVAC
232113	HYDRONIC PIPING
232114	HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES
232123	HYDRONIC PUMPS
232500	HVAC WATER TREATMENT
233100	HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS
233423	HVAC POWER VENTILATORS
235100	BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS AND STACKS
235216	CONDENSING BOILERS
238200	CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

260005	BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS
260505	SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ELECTRICAL
260519	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
260526	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260533.13	CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260533.16	BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260533.23	SURFACE RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260553	IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
262726	WIRING DEVICES

DIVISION 27 thru 33 (NOT USED)

Kingscott Associates, Inc.
Architects/Engineers
Kalamazoo, Michigan

Saline Middle School
Gym & Boiler Room Remodeling
Saline Area Schools
Saline, Michigan

SECTION 013300
ARCHITECT'S SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submitting RFI's, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires Architect's responsive action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written information that does not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. All submittals must be in electronic form. Paper copies are not acceptable unless specifically listed. The architect will review, stamp and return an electronic document for the contractor's use. Copies of the reviewed shop drawings shall be provided by the contractor for distribution as required by the Construction Manager.
- B. Each submittal item shall be submitted in its entirety as one complete package including all information required to fully review the item. Material sample, data, warranty and maintenance information, and drawings shall come as one package. Submittals missing required components and / or without product selections identified will be rejected without review.
- C. Compliance Certificate: Refer to the attached Compliance Certificate. Compliance Certificates are to be used by contractors to indicate the products/devices intended for use in this project without the need and time for product data submittals. Contractors shall use Compliance Certificates whenever possible to expedite the work and limit paper work. Items listed on the form must be approved products listed in the specifications. No substitutions allowed. Select one (1) source for each category, sign this sheet, and submit as the contractor's commitment to use products required by the contract documents. No further product data submittals are required for this section. Physical sample, color samples, or layout shop drawings must be submitted where required by the specification. Refer to the attached specification list for sections that are subject to this certificate. **NOTE: Not all specification sections listed below will apply to the project listed above. There might not be specification sections included that are in the project listed above, in that case coordinate with architect at post bid interview for submittal requirements.**

- D. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- E. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for list of submittals and time requirements for scheduled performance of related construction activities.
- F. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
1. RFI's, request for information: Allow 5 working days for initial response for each RFI. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent RFI is required, or when additional information is need for the response.
 2. Shop drawings, sample, and product data:
 - a. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 - b. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 - c. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
 - d. Sequential Review: where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.
 - e. Submissions that are large or of multiple submissions or requires detailed or lengthy review by the Architect or his consultant may require additional time.
 - f. Submissions for products or material that require a long lead time for delivery shall be noted as such and marked "Top Priority" so the architect may expedite the process. The architect will expedite reviews when the contractor legitimately can't submit within a reasonable time due to construction schedule. Failure to submit in a timely manner or to allow sufficient time for initial review and resubmittal reviews may result in project delays, additional service charges by the architect, or other penalties for the contractor.
- G. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.
1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.

2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
 3. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name and address of Architect.
 - d. Name and address of Contractor.
 - e. Name and address of subcontractor.
 - f. Name and address of supplier.
 - g. Name of manufacturer.
 - h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - 1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 06100.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 06100.01.A).
 - i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - l. Other necessary identification.
- H. Deviations: Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
- I. Additional Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
1. Additional copies submitted for maintenance manuals will not be marked with action taken and will be returned.
- J. Transmittal: Package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form including electronic submittals. Architect will discard submittals received from sources other than the Construction Manager. Architect will return any submittal with a transmittal, which doesn't fully list, and properly identify the enclosed items.
- K. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked " Review or reviewed with comments."
- L. Distribution: Furnish copies of reviewed submittals to the Construction Manager, manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

1.4 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF ARCHITECT'S CAD FILES

- A. General: At Contractor's written request, copies of Architect's CAD files will be provided to the Contractor for Contractor's use in connection with Project, subject to the following conditions:
 - 1. The Architect will provide electronic data files, compatible with AutoCAD for contractor's convenience and use in the preparation of shop drawings. **Refer to and Terms and Conditions at the end of this specification.** Requests for electronic data shall be in written form through the architect. Contractors should allow a minimum of 1-week for this process.

PART 2 - RFI'S – REQUEST FOR INFORMATION

- 1. All RFI's shall be submitted to the Architect in electronic form. PDF's and Word files are acceptable.
- 2. PDF RFI forms shall include an editable text area for response, date, and signature.
- 3. RFI's shall be distributed by e-mail. E-mail title shall be specific to job name, and RFI number. This is mandatory for proper tracking.
- 4. Faxed and Hand written RFI's are not acceptable and will be rejected.

PART 3 - PRODUCTS

3.1 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Action Submittals required by individual Specification Sections.
 - 1. Submittal Types:
 - a. Shop Drawing
 - b. Product Data
 - c. Sample
 - d. Other
- B. Kingscott Review Stamp Statement: "Reviewed only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. Dimensions, quantities, accuracy, assembly methods, installation methods, coordination with other trades and field verification are the responsibility of the contractor."
 - 1. The following Actions will be taken:
 - a. Reviewed with no exceptions
 - b. Reviewed with Exceptions
 - c. Revise and resubmit
 - d. Rejected
- C. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. Use the Material Compliance form when permitted and whenever possible to save time and paper work.
 2. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 3. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable. Unmarked submittals will be rejected. Failure to mark appropriate products will result in rejection of the submittal.
 4. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - d. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - e. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - f. Printed performance curves.
 - g. Operational range diagrams.
 - h. Compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - i. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 5. Number of Copies: Submit one electronic copy of Product Data, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return one electronic copy. See the Construction Manager's submittal requirements for final record and distribution copy requirements.
- D. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal of Architect's CAD Drawings is otherwise permitted.
1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Dimensions.
 - b. Identification of products.
 - c. Fabrication and installation drawings.
 - d. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
 - e. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.
 - f. Shop work manufacturing instructions.
 - g. Templates and patterns.
 - h. Schedules.
 - i. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - j. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - k. Relationship to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - l. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
 - m. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
 2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 30 by 40 inches.
 3. Number of Copies: Submit one opaque (bond) copy, and one electronic copy of each submittal. Architect will return one electronic copy for printing and distribution.

- E. Samples: **Submit Physical Samples** for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Generic description of Sample.
 - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - c. Sample source.
 - d. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available. **Scanned color charts, samples, etc. will be REJECTED. Send physical samples, color charts, etc. as described in each specification section.**
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
 5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection. **Scanned color charts, samples, etc., will be REJECTED. Send physical samples, color charts, etc. as described in each specification section.**
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain one Sample set; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a Project Record Sample.

3.2 DELEGATED DESIGN

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit four copies of a statement, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional,

for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 4 - EXECUTION

4.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions prior to submission for review. It is the contractor's responsibility to review and identify major discrepancy with the contract documents, and significant missing information. Documents with discrepancies and substantially missing information shall be returned for revisions prior to submission to the Construction Manager.
- B. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to the Construction Manager.
- C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

4.2 CONSTRUCTION MANAGER'S REVIEW

- A. Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions prior to submission for review. It is the Construction Manager's responsibility to review and identify major discrepancy with the contract documents, and significant missing information. Documents with discrepancies and substantially missing information shall be returned for revisions prior to submission to the Architect.
- B. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

4.3 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's and Construction Managers approval stamp, and have not been fully reviewed and will return them without action.
- B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken, as follows:
 1. Reviewed with no exceptions.

2. Reviewed with exceptions.
 3. Revise and resubmit.
 4. Rejected.
- C. Partial submittals are not acceptable, will be considered non-responsive, and will be returned without review.
- D. Incomplete submittals with substantial missing information, will be considered non-responsive, and will be returned without review.
- E. Non-complaint submittals, will be considered non-responsive, and will be returned without review.
- F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will not be reviewed and will be discarded.

SUBMITTALS REQUESTED BY SPECIFICATION SECTION						
<i>This is a general guide, but may vary by project.</i>						
Given the age of digital submittal, product information and images, and multiple files can be compiled into one complete product data page. When this complete product data sheet is submitted, it becomes an acceptable option to help limit physical samples and paper.						
SECTION NO.	SECTION TITLE	PRODUCT DATA	SAMPLE	SHOP DRAWINGS	MATERIAL COMPLIANCE	TESTING
033000	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE	X		X		X
042000	UNIT MASONRY/BRICK	X	X (BRICK)			
047200	CAST STONE	X	X			
051200	STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING			X		
052100	STEEL JOIST			X		
053100	STEEL DECKING				X	
054000	COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING			X		
055000	METAL FABRICATIONS			X		
055113	METAL PAN STAIRS			X		
055213	PIPE AND TUBE			X		
061000	ROUGH CARPENTRY				X	
061053	MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY				X	
061063	EXTERIOR ROUGH CARPENTRY				X	
061600	SHEATHING				X	
061753	SHOP-FABRICATED WOOD TRUSSES			X		
062013	EXTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY		X		X	
062023	INTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY		X		X	
071326	SELF-ADHERING SHEET	X			X	
072100	THERMAL INSULATION	X			X	
072119	FOAMED-IN-PLACE INSULATION	X			X	
072500	WEATHER BARRIERS	X			X	
072600	VAPOR RETARDERS	X			X	
073113	ASPHALT SHINGLES		X			

SECTION. NO.	SECTION TITLE	PRODUCT DATA	SAMPLE	SHOP DRAWINGS	MATERIAL COMPLIANCE	TESTING
074113.16	STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS		X			
074213.13	FORMED METAL WALL PANELS		X	X		
074213.19	INSULATED METAL WALL PANELS		X	X		
075323	ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER (EPDM) ROOFING			X		
075423	THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING			X		
076200	SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM		X			
077100	ROOF SPECIALTIES	X			X	
077129	MANUFACTURED ROOF EXPANSION JOINTS	X			X	
077200	ROOF ACCESSORIES	X			X	
078413	PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING				X	
078443	JOINT FIRESTOPPING				X	
079200	JOINT SEALANTS	X	X			
079219	ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS	X	X			
081213	HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES			X		
081416	FLUSH WOOD DOORS		X	X		
083113	ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES				X	
083313	COILING COUNTER DOORS			X		
083323	OVERHEAD COILING DOORS			X		
083513	FOLDING DOORS			X		
083613	SECTIONAL DOORS			X		

SECTION. NO.	SECTION TITLE	PRODUCT DATA	SAMPLE	SHOP DRAWINGS	MATERIAL COMPLIANCE	TESTING
084113	ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS		X	X		
084413	GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS		X	X		
084523	FIBERGLASS-SANDWICH-PANEL ASSEMBLIES	X			X	
085113	ALUMINUM WINDOWS		X	X		
087100	DOOR HARDWARE			X		
088000	GLAZING	X			X	
088300	MIRRORS				X	
089119	FIXED LOUVERS		X	X		
092116.23	GYPSON BOARD SHAFT WALL ASSEMBLIES				X	
092216	NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING				X	
092900	GYPSON BOARD				X	
093013	CERAMIC TILE	X			X	
095113	ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING				X	
096513	RESILIENT BASE & ACCESSORIES				X	
096516	RESILIENT SHEET VINYL	X				
096519	RESILIENT TILE FLOORING	X				
096566	RESILIENT ATHLETIC FLOORING	X				
096813	TILE CARPET	X				
096816	SHEET CARPET	X				
097200	WALL COVERINGS	X				
098433	SOUND ABSORBING WALL UNITS	X				
098436	SOUND ABSORBING CEILING UNITS	X				
099113	EXTERIOR PAINTING		X			
099123	INTERIOR PAINTING		X			
099600	HIGH PERFORMANCE COATINGS		X			

SECTION. NO.	SECTION TITLE	PRODUCT DATA	SAMPLE	SHOP DRAWINGS	MATERIAL COMPLIANCE	TESTING
101100	VISUAL DISPLAY BOARDS			X	X	
101200	DISPLAY CASES			X	X	
101423	PANEL SIGNAGE		X	X		
102113	TOILET COMPARTMENTS	X		X		
102116	SHOWER AND DRESSING COMPARTMENTS	X		X		
102123	CUBICAL CURTAINS AND TRACK	X			X	
102800	TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES (CONTRACTOR TO VERIFY QUANTITIES)				X	
104413	FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS				X	
104416	FIRE EXTINGUISHERS				X	
105113	METAL LOCKERS		X	X		
105613	METAL SHELVING				X	
105626	MOBILE STORAGE SHELVING			X	X	
113100	RESIDENTIAL APPLIANCES				X	
115123	LIBRARY STACK SYSTEMS		X	X		
115213	PROJECTION SCREENS				X	
115313	LABORATORY FUME HOODS		X	X		
116143	STAGE CURTAINS		X	X		
116623	GYMNASIUM EQUIPMENT		X	X		
126600	TELESCOPING STANDS		X	X		
122113	HORIZONTAL BLINDS	X				
122413	VERTICLE BLINDS	X				
122413	ROLLER SHADES (OPERABLE SHOP DRAWINGS)	X		X	X	

SECTION. NO.	SECTION TITLE	PRODUCT DATA	SAMPLE	SHOP DRAWINGS	MATERIAL COMPLIANCE	TESTING
123__	CASEWORK AND COUNTERTOPS		X	X		
124816	ENTRANCE FLOOR GRILLS	X				

Material Compliance Form

Name of Building:

Owner:

Bid Package #:

A/E #:

Cc:

Material Compliance Submittal Section:

This document is to be used by this contractor to indicate the products/devices intended for use in this project without the need for product data submittals. Items listed are approved products in the specifications. No substitutions allowed. Select one (1) source for each category, sign this sheet, and submit as the contractor's commitment to use products required by the contract documents. **No further product data submittals are required for this section. However, physical sample, color samples, or layout shop drawings must be submitted where required by the specification.**

As contractor for work specified under the section named above, I agree to use only the products/devices listed below that were listed in the specification section.

Contractor:

Date:

Print Name: Filled out by Contractor

Title:

Signature: _____

Notary:

County:

Date Commission Expires:

Print Name:

Signature: _____

Filled out by Contractor and Notary used from Contractor

Reviewed By: Construction Manager, Inc.

Date:

Print Name: Filled out by Construction Manager

Signature: _____

Reviewed By: Kingscott Associates, Inc.

Date:

Print Name:

Signature: _____

Filled out by Architect

List the manufacturer's name and model number(s) for each item being submitted in this division. Provide all relevant information not covered by the model number to show full compliance with each requirement of the specification. This will include but is not limited to color, finish, size, thickness and all other selectable option. Note: Use location for each listed item when several different products in this division are used in specific locations.

Specification Section:

Manufacturer's Name:

Model Number:

096519
096519

Shaw Commercial
Shaw Commercial

Uncommon Ground 6 #0188V (LVT-1)
Skyline #02560 (LVT-2)

095113
095113
095113
095113

Armstrong
Armstrong
Armstrong
Armstrong

#1713 (CP-1)
#3101 (CP-2)
Armstrong Prelude XL (ME-1 grid)
Armstrong Axiom Classic Trim (ME-2 grid and trim)

Material Compliance Form

Name of Building:

Owner:

Bid Package #:

A/E #:

Cc:

Material Compliance Submittal Section:

This document is to be used by this contractor to indicate the products/devices intended for use in this project without the need for product data submittals. Items listed are approved products in the specifications. No substitutions allowed. Select one (1) source for each category, sign this sheet, and submit as the contractor’s commitment to use products required by the contract documents. **No further product data submittals are required for this section. However, physical sample, color samples, or layout shop drawings must be submitted where required by the specification.**

As contractor for work specified under the section named above, I agree to use only the products/devices listed below that were listed in the specification section.

Contractor:

Date:

Print Name:

Title:

Signature: _____

Notary:

County:

Date Commission Expires:

Print Name:

Signature: _____

Reviewed By: Construction Manager, Inc.

Date:

Print Name:

Signature: _____

Reviewed By: Kingscott Associates, Inc.

Date:

Print Name:

Signature: _____

List the manufacturer’s name and model number(s) below for each item being submitted in this division. Provide all relevant information not covered by the model number to show full compliance with each requirement of the specification. This will include but is not limited to color, finish, size, thickness and all other selectable option. Note: Use location for each listed item when several different products in this division are used in specific locations.

Specification Section:

Manufacturer’s Name:

Model Number:

Electronic Media Authorization

Project Name: _____ KAI Project# _____

Name : _____ Company: _____

Address: _____

City, State, Zip: _____

Phone: _____ Email: _____

Autocad file version: _____

Signature: _____ Date: _____

By signing, you are agreeing to the Terms and Conditions on the following page

Documents Requested:	KAI DWG #	Issued Date on DWG
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

Approved by: _____ Date: _____

Email form to:
ldailey@kingscott.com

TERMS AND CONDITIONS ON DISTRIBUTION AND USE OF ELECTRONIC FILES

At your request, Kingscott Associates, Inc. (Kingscott) will provide electronic files related to subject to the following terms and conditions.

Kingscott's electronic files are compatible with Autocadd. Kingscott makes no representation as to the compatibility of these files with your hardware or your software.

NOTICE: THESE ELECTRONIC FILES ARE NOT CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.

These electronic files are not Contract Documents. Significant differences may exist between these electronic files and corresponding hard copy contract documents due to addenda, change order or other revisions. Kingscott makes no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic files you receive. In the event that a conflict arises between the contract documents prepared by Kingscott and electronic files, the contract documents shall govern. You are responsible for determining if any conflict exists. By your use of these electronic files, you are not relieved of your duty to fully comply with the contract documents. Including and without limitation, the need to check, confirm and coordinate all dimensions and details, take field measurements, verify field conditions and coordinate your work with that of the contractors for the project.

DISCLAIMER OF WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND LIABILITY

Due to the inherent hazards of electronic distribution, there may be delays, omissions or inaccuracies in these electronic files. Kingscott and its affiliates, agents, consultants, contractors, servants and employees cannot and do not warrant the accuracy, completeness, currentness, non-infringement, merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose of the files. Neither Kingscott, nor any of its affiliates, agents, consultants, contractors, servants or employees shall be liable to you or anyone for any loss, injury, decision made of action taken in reliance on these electronic files, or for any consequential, special or similar damages, whether based on breach of contract, negligence or any other legal theory.

WARRANTIES DISCLAIMED; "AS IS"

These electronic files are provided on an "as is" basis.

LIMITATION OF DAMAGES; LIMITATION OF REMEDIES

In no event shall Kingscott or its consultants, contractors, agents, servants or employees be liable for any damages, including without limitation, special, loss or profits, indirect or consequential damages, or any damages whatsoever, whether in an action on contract, negligence or any other legal or equitable theory, arising out of or in connection with the use or performance of these files. Your sole remedy will be replacement of the electronic files, at the election of Kingscott.

LIMITATIONS ON USE; WAIVER OF LEGAL AND EQUITABLE CLAIMS

Data contained on these electronic files is part of Kingscott's instruments of service and shall not be used by you or anyone else receiving this data through or from you for any purpose other than as a convenience in the preparation of shop drawings for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse by you or by others will be at your sole risk and without liability or legal exposure to Kingscott. You agree to make no claim or hereby waive, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any legal or equitable claim or cause of action of any nature against Kingscott, its officers, employees, agents or subconsultants which may arise out of or in connection with your use of the electronic files.

INDEMNIFICATION

You agree to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold harmless, Kingscott from all claims, damages, losses and expenses, including attorney's fees arising out of or resulting from your use of these electronic files. Because of the potential that the information presented on the electronic files can be modified, unintentionally or otherwise, Kingscott reserves the right to remove all indicia of its ownership and/or involvement for each electronic display. These electronic files are for the exclusive use of the addressee and shall not be transferred to a second party without the written consent of Kingscott.

Kingscott will furnish to you electronic files after the completion of the Electronic Media Authorization Form. Under no circumstances, shall a delivery of the electronic files for use by you, be deemed a sale by Kingscott.

SECTION 024119
SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.
2. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
3. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and store.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- E. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
 - 2. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 3. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
 - 4. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
 - 1. Before selective demolition, Owner will remove the following items:
 - a. Existing aluminum framed window at Boiler Room.
 - b. Existing hot water heaters, breaching, stacks, and collars.
 - c. Existing boilers.
 - d. Miscellaneous mud rings.
 - e. Existing tartan flooring and associated base.
 - f. Existing metal transition trim between tartan flooring and wood flooring.
 - g. Existing bleachers.
 - h. Existing pole vault pit.
 - i. Existing volleyball sleeves at tartan floor locations.
 - j. Existing tartan flooring in Storage Room L133.
 - k. Existing VCT flooring in Alcove to Corridor K130.
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: Present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished. A report on the presence of hazardous materials is on file for review and use. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present.
 - 1. Hazardous material remediation is specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Do not disturb hazardous materials or items suspected of containing hazardous materials except under procedures specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

3. Owner will provide material safety data sheets for suspected hazardous materials that are known to be present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished because of building operations or processes performed there.

E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.

F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSP A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.

B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.

C. Steel Tendons: Locate tensioned steel tendons and include recommendations for de-tensioning.

D. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
5. Maintain fire watch during and for at least 2 hours after flame-cutting operations.
6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
7. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
8. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
9. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
10. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.

- B. Removed and Salvaged Items:

1. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
2. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Using power-driven saw, cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch at junctures with construction to remain. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.
- B. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, and then remove concrete between saw cuts.

- C. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.
- D. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, and then break up and remove.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

Kingscott Associates, Inc.
Architects/Engineers
Kalamazoo, Michigan

Saline Middle School
Gym & Boiler Room Remodeling
Saline Area Schools
Saline, Michigan

SECTION 033000
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

1.2 Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. If differing requirements are identified elsewhere (in these specifications or on drawings or separate instructions), the more stringent requirement shall be met.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cast-in-place concrete, including concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, and other pozzolans materials subject to compliance with requirements.

B. Water/Cement Ratio (w/cm): The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each of the following.

1. Portland cement.
2. Fly ash.
3. Slag cement.
4. Blended hydraulic cement.

5. Aggregates.
6. Admixtures:
 - a. Include limitations of use, including restrictions on cementitious materials, supplementary cementitious materials, air entrainment, aggregates, temperature at time of concrete placement, relative humidity at time of concrete placement, curing conditions, and use of other admixtures.
7. Vapor retarders.
8. Liquid floor treatments.
9. Curing materials.
10. Joint fillers.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture, include the following:

1. Mixture identification.
2. Minimum 28-day compressive strength.
3. Durability exposure class.
4. Maximum w/cm.
5. Calculated equilibrium unit weight, for lightweight concrete.
6. Slump limit.
7. Air content.
8. Nominal maximum aggregate size.
9. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site if permitted.
10. Intended placement method.
11. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.
 - a. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect.

D. Concrete Schedule: For each location of each Class of concrete indicated in "Concrete Mixtures" Article, including the following:

1. Concrete Class designation.
2. Location within Project.
3. Exposure Class designation.
4. Formed Surface Finish designation and final finish.
5. Final finish for floors.
6. Curing process.
7. Floor treatment if any.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Admixtures.
3. Curing compounds.
4. Vapor retarders.
5. Joint-filler strips.

B. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency:

1. Portland cement.
2. Fly ash.
3. Slag cement.
4. Blended hydraulic cement.
5. Aggregates.
6. Admixtures:

C. Research Reports: For concrete admixtures in accordance with ICC's Acceptance Criteria AC198.

D. Preconstruction Test Reports: For each mix design.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C94/C94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified in accordance with NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

1.9 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on each concrete mixture.

1. Include the following information in each test report:
 - a. Admixture dosage rates.
 - b. Slump.
 - c. Air content.
 - d. Seven-day compressive strength.
 - e. 28-day compressive strength.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with ASTM C94/C94M and ACI 301.

1.11 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 306.1.
- B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 305.1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

- A. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
 - 1. ACI 301.

2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Materials:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I.
 - 2. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F.
 - 3. Slag Cement: ASTM C989/C989M, Grade 100 or 120.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M, Class 1N coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.
 - 1. Alkali-Silica Reaction: Comply with one of the following:
 - a. Expansion Result of Aggregate: Not more than 0.04 percent at one-year when tested in accordance with ASTM C1293.
 - b. Expansion Results of Aggregate and Cementitious Materials in Combination: Not more than 0.10 percent at an age of 16 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C1567.
 - c. Alkali Content in Concrete: Not more than 4 lb./cu. yd. for moderately reactive aggregate or 3 lb./cu. yd. for highly reactive aggregate, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1293 and categorized in accordance with ASTM C1778, based on alkali content being calculated in accordance with ACI 301.
 - 2. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: as indicated.
 - 3. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- C. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.
- D. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride in steel-reinforced concrete.
 - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type A.

2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type B.
 3. Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type D.
 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type F.
 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type G.
 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C1017/C1017M, Type II.
- E. Water and Water Used to Make Ice: ASTM C94/C94M, potable or complying with ASTM C1602/C1602M, including all limits listed in Table 2 and the requirements of paragraph 5.4

2.3 FIBER REINFORCEMENT

- A. Synthetic Fibrillated Micro-Fiber: Fibrillated polypropylene micro-fibers engineered and designed for use in concrete, complying with ASTM C1116/C1116M, Type III, 1 to 2-1/4 inches long.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABC Polymer Industries, LLC.
 - b. BASF Corporation.
 - c. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
 - d. GCP Applied Technologies Inc.
 - e. Propex Operating Company, LLC.
 - f. Sika Corporation.
- B. Synthetic Macro-Fiber: Synthetic macro-fibers engineered and designed for use in concrete, complying with ASTM C1116/C1116M, Type III, 1 to 2-1/4 inches long.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABC Polymer Industries, LLC.
 - b. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
 - c. GCP Applied Technologies Inc.
 - d. Propex Operating Company, LLC.
 - e. Sika Corporation.

2.4 VAPOR BARRIER

- A. Sheet Vapor Barrier: ASTM E 1745, Class A, except with maximum perm rating of 0.01 or lower. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Barrier-Bac; Inteplast Group, Ltd.; Seam Tape and VB-350.
 - b. Fortifiber Building Systems Group; Moistop Ultra 15.
 - c. Raven Industries, Inc; VaporBlock VB15.

- d. Stego Industries, LLC; Stego Wrap Vapor Barrier (15-Mil).
- e. W.R. Meadows, Inc; Perminator 15 mil.

2.5 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.
- B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C171, polyethylene film burlap-polyethylene sheet.
 - 1. Color:
 - a. Ambient Temperature Below 50 deg F: Black.
 - b. Ambient Temperature between 50 deg F and 85 deg F: Any color.
 - c. Ambient Temperature Above 85 deg F: White.
- C. Curing Paper: Eight-foot-wide paper, consisting of two layers of fibered kraft paper laminated with double coating of asphalt.
- D. Water: Potable or complying with ASTM C1602/C1602M.
- E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming, Dissipating Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type 1, Class B.
- F. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming, Nondissipating Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type 1, Class B, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.
- G. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming, Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C1315, Type 1, Class A.

2.6 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D1752, cork or self-expanding cork.
- B. Floor Slab Protective Covering: Eight-foot-wide cellulose fabric.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, in accordance with ACI 301.
 - 1. Use a qualified testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs, based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as indicated on drawings.

- C. Admixtures: Use admixtures in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use water-reducing high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
 - 2. Use water-reducing and -retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
 - 3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs concrete for parking structure slabs, and concrete with a w/cm below 0.50.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. As indicated on drawings.

2.9 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M and ASTM C1116/C1116M, and furnish batch ticket information.
- B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.
 - 1. For mixer capacity of 1 cu. yd. or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than five minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
 - 2. For mixer capacity larger than 1 cu. yd., increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd.
 - 3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixture time, quantity, and amount of water added. Record approximate location of final deposit in structure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining Work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete.
 - 1. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 2. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of ANSI/AISC 303.
 - 3. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR BARRIER

- A. Sheet Vapor Barrier: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor barrier in accordance with ASTM E1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install vapor barrier with longest dimension parallel with direction of concrete pour.
 - 2. Face laps away from exposed direction of concrete pour.
 - 3. Lap vapor barrier over footings and grade beams not less than 6 inches, sealing vapor barrier to concrete.
 - 4. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.
 - 5. Terminate vapor barrier at the top of floor slabs, grade beams, and pile caps, sealing entire perimeter to floor slabs, grade beams, foundation walls, or pile caps.
 - 6. Seal penetrations in accordance with vapor barrier manufacturer's instructions.
 - 7. Protect vapor barrier during placement of reinforcement and concrete.
 - a. Repair damaged areas by patching with vapor barrier material, overlapping damages area by 6 inches on all sides, and sealing to vapor barrier.

3.3 JOINTS

- A. Construct joints true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Coordinate with floor slab pattern and concrete placement sequence.
 - 1. Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated on Drawings or as approved by Architect.
 - 2. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.
 - a. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
 - 3. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
- C. Control Joints in Slabs-on-Ground: Form weakened-plane control joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated and as follows:
 - 1. Grooved Joints: Form control joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of control joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
 - 2. Sawed Joints: Form control joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch-wide joints into concrete when cutting action does not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random cracks.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Ground: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface, where joint sealants, specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
 3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.
- E. Doweled Joints:
1. Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated on Drawings.
 2. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel bar length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.
- F. Dowel Plates: Install dowel plates at joints where indicated on Drawings.

3.4 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, embedded items, and vapor barrier is complete and that required inspections are completed.
1. Immediately prior to concrete placement, inspect vapor barrier for damage and deficient installation, and repair defective areas.
 2. Provide continuous inspection of vapor barrier during concrete placement and make necessary repairs to damaged areas as Work progresses.
- B. Notify Architect and testing and inspection agencies 24 hours prior to commencement of concrete placement.
- C. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect in writing, but not to exceed the amount indicated on the concrete delivery ticket.
1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- D. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301, but not to exceed the amount indicated on the concrete delivery ticket.
1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- E. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness.
1. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated.
 2. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
 3. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth not to exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.

4. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment in accordance with ACI 301.
 - a. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms.
 - b. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer.
 - c. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity.
 - d. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete, and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.

- F. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
 1. Do not place concrete floors and slabs in a checkerboard sequence.
 2. Consolidate concrete during placement operations, so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 3. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
 4. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
 5. Level concrete, cut high areas, and fill low areas.
 6. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
 7. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface.
 8. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

3.5 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. As-Cast Surface Finishes:

1. ACI 301 Surface Finish SF-1.0: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material.
 - a. Patch voids larger than 1-1/2 inches wide or 1/2 inch deep.
 - b. Remove projections larger than 1 inch.
 - c. Tie holes do not require patching.
 - d. Surface Tolerance: ACI 117 Class D.
 - e. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.

2. ACI 301 Surface Finish SF-2.0: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams.
 - a. Patch voids larger than 3/4 inch wide or 1/2 inch deep.
 - b. Remove projections larger than 1/4 inch.
 - c. Patch tie holes.
 - d. Surface Tolerance: ACI 117 Class B.
 - e. Locations: Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view, to receive a rubbed finish, or to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete.

B. Related Unformed Surfaces:

1. At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a color and texture matching adjacent formed surfaces.
2. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Scratch Finish:

1. While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied.
2. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile depth of 1/4 inch in one direction.
3. Apply scratch finish to surfaces to receive concrete floor toppings to receive mortar setting beds for bonded cementitious floor finishes.

C. Float Finish:

1. When bleedwater sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operation of specific float apparatus, consolidate concrete surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power-driven floats.
2. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture and complies with ACI 117 tolerances for conventional concrete.
3. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish and to be covered with fluid-applied or sheet waterproofing, built-up or membrane roofing, or sand-bed terrazzo.

D. Trowel Finish:

1. After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel.
2. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance.
3. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
4. Do not add water to concrete surface.
5. Do not apply hard-troweled finish to concrete, which has a total air content greater than 3 percent.
6. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
7. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, in accordance with ASTM E1155, for a randomly trafficked floor surface.

a. Slabs on Ground:

- 1) Typical floor unless otherwise listed
 - a) SO FF 25/FL 20 with MLFF 17/MLFL 15.
 - 2) Thin-set flooring and warehouse floor
 - a) SOI FF 35/FL 25 with MLFF 21/MLFL 13.
 - 3) Gymnasium floor, ice or roller rinks, and warehouses with air-pallet use
 - a) SO FF 45/FL 35 with MLFF 30/MLFL 24.
- E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces indicated on Drawings or where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thinset method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom perpendicular to main traffic route.
1. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.
 2. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.
- F. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and locations indicated on Drawings.
1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route.
 2. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

- A. Filling In:
1. Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after Work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction.
 3. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.
- B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.
- C. Equipment Bases and Foundations:
1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
 2. Construct concrete bases a minimum of 4 inches high unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, and extend base not less than 6 inches in each direction beyond the maximum dimensions of supported equipment unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, or unless required for seismic anchor support.
 3. Minimum Compressive Strength: to match concrete surface it is placed on at 28 days.
 4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
 5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete substrate.
 6. Prior to pouring concrete, place and secure anchorage devices.

- a. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - b. Cast anchor-bolt insert into bases.
 - c. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
- D. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill for steel pan stair treads, landings, and associated items.
1. Cast-in inserts and accessories, as shown on Drawings.
 2. Screed, tamp, and trowel finish concrete surfaces.

3.8 CONCRETE CURING

- A. Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.
1. Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 306.1 for cold weather protection during curing.
 2. Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 305.1 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Curing Formed Surfaces: Comply with ACI 308.1 as follows:
1. Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces.
 2. Cure concrete containing color pigments in accordance with color pigment manufacturer's instructions.
 3. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms.
 4. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for remainder of curing period, as follows:
 - a. Continuous Fogging: Maintain standing water on concrete surface until final setting of concrete.
 - b. Continuous Sprinkling: Maintain concrete surface continuously wet.
 - c. Absorptive Cover: Pre-dampen absorptive material before application; apply additional water to absorptive material to maintain concrete surface continuously wet.
 - d. Water-Retention Sheeting Materials: Cover exposed concrete surfaces with sheeting material, taping, or lapping seams.
 - e. Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1) Recoat areas subject to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application.
 - 2) Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
- D. Curing Unformed Surfaces: Comply with ACI 308.1 as follows:

1. Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete.
2. Interior Concrete Floors:
 - a. Floors to Receive Floor Coverings Specified in Other Sections: Contractor has option of the following:
 - 1) Absorptive Cover: As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install prewetted absorptive cover over entire area of floor.
 - a) Lap edges and ends of absorptive cover not less than 12-inches.
 - b) Maintain absorptive cover water saturated, and in place, for duration of curing period, but not less than seven days.
 - 2) Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive.
 - a) Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - b) Cure for not less than seven days.
 - 3) Ponding or Continuous Sprinkling of Water: Maintain concrete surfaces continuously wet for not less than seven days, utilizing one, or a combination of, the following:
 - a) Water.
 - b) Continuous water-fog spray.
 - b. Floors to Receive Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatments: Contractor has option of the following:
 - 1) Absorptive Cover: As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install prewetted absorptive cover over entire area of floor.
 - a) Lap edges and ends of absorptive cover not less than 12 inches.
 - b) Maintain absorptive cover water saturated, and in place, for duration of curing period, but not less than seven days.
 - 2) Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive.
 - a) Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - b) Cure for not less than seven days.

- 3) Ponding or Continuous Sprinkling of Water: Maintain concrete surfaces continuously wet for not less than seven days, utilizing one, or a combination of, the following:
 - a) Water.
 - b) Continuous water-fog spray.
- c. Floors to Receive Polished Finish: Contractor has option of the following:
 - 1) Absorptive Cover: As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install prewetted absorptive cover over entire area of floor.
 - a) Lap edges and ends of absorptive cover not less than 12 inches.
 - b) Maintain absorptive cover water saturated, and in place, for duration of curing period, but not less than seven days.
 - 2) Ponding or Continuous Sprinkling of Water: Maintain concrete surfaces continuously wet for not less than seven days, utilizing one, or a combination of, the following:
 - a) Water.
 - b) Continuous water-fog spray.
- d. Floors to Receive Chemical Stain:
 - 1) As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install curing paper over entire area of floor.
 - 2) Install curing paper square to building lines, without wrinkles, and in a single length without end joints.
 - 3) Butt sides of curing paper tight; do not overlap sides of curing paper.
 - 4) Leave curing paper in place for duration of curing period, but not less than 28 days.
- e. Floors to Receive Urethane Flooring:
 - 1) As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install prewetted absorptive cover over entire area of floor.
 - 2) Rewet absorptive cover, and cover immediately with polyethylene moisture-retaining cover with edges lapped 6 inches and sealed in place.
 - 3) Secure polyethylene moisture-retaining cover in place to prohibit air from circulating under polyethylene moisture-retaining cover.
 - 4) Leave absorptive cover and polyethylene moisture-retaining cover in place for duration of curing period, but not less than 28 days.
- f. Floors to Receive Curing Compound:
 - 1) Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2) Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application.

- 3) Maintain continuity of coating, and repair damage during curing period.
- 4) Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound does not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

g. Floors to Receive Curing and Sealing Compound:

- 1) Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- 2) Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application.
- 3) Repeat process 24 hours later, and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating, and repair damage during curing period.

3.9 TOLERANCES

- A. Conform to ACI 117 (UNO).

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector to perform field tests and inspections and prepare testing and inspection reports.

- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.

1. Testing agency shall immediately report to Architect, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer any failure of Work to comply with Contract Documents.
2. Testing agency shall report results of tests and inspections, in writing, to Owner, Architect, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer within 48 hours of inspections and tests.

- a. Test reports shall include reporting requirements of ASTM C31/C31M, ASTM C39/C39M, and ACI 301, including the following as applicable to each test and inspection:

- 1) Project name.
- 2) Name of testing agency.
- 3) Names and certification numbers of field and laboratory technicians performing inspections and testing.
- 4) Name of concrete manufacturer.
- 5) Date and time of inspection, sampling, and field testing.
- 6) Date and time of concrete placement.
- 7) Location in Work of concrete represented by samples.
- 8) Date and time sample was obtained.
- 9) Truck and batch ticket numbers.
- 10) Design compressive strength at 28 days.
- 11) Concrete mixture designation, proportions, and materials.
- 12) Field test results.

- 13) Information on storage and curing of samples before testing, including curing method and maximum and minimum temperatures during initial curing period.
 - 14) Type of fracture and compressive break strengths at seven days and 28 days.
- C. Batch Tickets: For each load delivered, submit three copies of batch delivery ticket to testing agency, indicating quantity, mix identification, admixtures, design strength, aggregate size, design air content, design slump at time of batching, and amount of water that can be added at Project site.
- D. Inspections:
1. Headed bolts and studs.
 2. Verification of use of required design mixture.
 3. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
 4. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
 5. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.
 6. Batch Plant Inspections: On a random basis, as determined by Architect.
- E. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained in accordance with ASTM C 172/C 172M shall be performed in accordance with the following requirements:
1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.
 - a. When frequency of testing provides fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
 2. Slump: ASTM C143/C143M:
 - a. One test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 - b. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
 3. Slump Flow: ASTM C1611/C1611M:
 - a. One test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 - b. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
 4. Air Content: ASTM C231/C231M pressure method, for normal-weight concrete.
 - a. One test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 5. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C1064/C1064M:

- a. One test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below or 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
 6. Unit Weight: ASTM C567/C567M fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete.
 - a. One test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 7. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M.
 - a. Test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at seven days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - b. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at seven days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - c. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
 8. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
 9. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength, and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi if specified compressive strength is 5000 psi, or no compressive strength test value is less than 10 percent of specified compressive strength if specified compressive strength is greater than 5000 psi.
 10. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
 11. Additional Tests:
 - a. Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect.
 - b. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C42/C42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
 - 1) Acceptance criteria for concrete strength shall be in accordance with ACI 301 section 1.6.6.3.
 12. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
 13. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.
- F. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness in accordance with ASTM E1155 within 24 hours of completion of floor finishing and promptly report test results to Architect.

3.11 PROTECTION

A. Protect concrete surfaces as follows:

1. Protect from petroleum stains.
2. Diaper hydraulic equipment used over concrete surfaces.
3. Prohibit vehicles from interior concrete slabs.
4. Prohibit use of pipe-cutting machinery over concrete surfaces.
5. Prohibit placement of steel items on concrete surfaces.
6. Prohibit use of acids or acidic detergents over concrete surfaces.
7. Protect liquid floor treatment from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by liquid floor treatments installer.
8. Protect concrete surfaces scheduled to receive surface hardener or polished concrete finish using Floor Slab Protective Covering.

END OF SECTION 033000

Kingscott Associates, Inc.
Architects/Engineers
Kalamazoo, Michigan

Saline Middle School
Gym & Boiler Room Remodeling
Saline Area Schools
Saline, Michigan

SECTION 042000
UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete masonry units.
2. Building (common) brick.
3. Mortar and grout.
4. Steel reinforcing bars.
5. Masonry-joint reinforcement.
6. Ties and anchors.
7. Embedded flashing.
8. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.

B. Products Installed but not Furnished under This Section:

1. Steel lintels in unit masonry.
2. Cavity wall insulation.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for installing dovetail slots for masonry anchors.
2. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for exposed sheet metal flashing and for furnishing manufactured reglets installed in masonry joints.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).
- B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of the following:
 1. Brick, in the form of straps of five or more bricks.
 2. Weep holes and cavity vents.
 3. Accessories embedded in masonry.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. List of Materials Used in Constructing Mockups: List generic product names together with manufacturers, manufacturers' product names, model numbers, lot numbers, batch numbers, source of supply, and other information as required to identify materials used. Include mix proportions for mortar and grout and source of aggregates.
 1. Submittal is for information only. Receipt of list does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents unless such deviations are specifically brought to the attention of Architect and approved in writing.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- C. Material Certificates: For each type and size of the following:
 1. Masonry units.
 - a. Include data on material properties & material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements.
 - b. For brick, include size-variation data verifying that actual range of sizes falls within specified tolerances.
 - c. For exposed brick, include test report for efflorescence according to ASTM C 67.
 - d. For masonry units, include data and calculations establishing average net-area compressive strength of units.
 2. Mortar admixtures.
 3. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 4. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 5. Reinforcing bars.
 6. Joint reinforcement.
 7. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.
- D. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.

1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C 109/C 109M for compressive strength, ASTM C 1506 for water retention, and ASTM C 91/C 91M for air content.
2. Include test reports, according to ASTM C 1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

- E. Statement of Compressive Strength of Masonry: For each combination of masonry unit type and mortar type, provide statement of average net-area compressive strength of masonry units, mortar type, and resulting net-area compressive strength of masonry determined according to TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
- F. Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1093 for testing indicated.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.
- B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.
- D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.
- E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.
1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides of walls, and hold cover securely in place.
 2. Where one wythe of multiwythe masonry walls is completed in advance of other wythes, secure cover a minimum of 24 inches down face next to unconstructed wythe, and hold cover in place.

- B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three days after building masonry walls or columns.
- C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.
 - 1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
 - 2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
 - 3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
 - 4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.
- D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
 - 1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.
- E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from single source from single manufacturer for each product required.
- B. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from single source or producer for each aggregate.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide structural unit masonry that develops indicated net-area compressive strengths at 28 days.
 - 1. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry from average net-area compressive strengths of masonry units and mortar types (unit-strength method) according to TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

2. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry by testing masonry prisms according to ASTM C 1314.

2.3 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

- A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6, except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.
- B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects are exposed in the completed Work and will be within 20 feet vertically and horizontally of a walking surface.
- C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated.
 1. Where fire-resistance-rated construction is indicated, units shall be listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.4 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated in construction documents and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
 2. Provide bullnose units for outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
- B. CMUs: ASTM C 90.
 1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 2150 psi.
 2. Density Classification: Medium weight unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch less than nominal dimensions.
 4. Exposed Faces: Provide color and texture matching the range represented by Architect's sample.

2.5 CONCRETE AND MASONRY LINTELS

- A. General: Provide one of the following:
- B. Masonry Lintels: Prefabricated or built-in-place masonry lintels made from bond beam CMUs matching adjacent CMUs in color, texture, and density classification, with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout. Cure precast lintels before handling and installing. Temporarily support built-in-place lintels until cured.

2.6 BRICK

- A. General: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching finish and color of exposed faces of adjacent units:
1. For ends of sills and caps and for similar applications that would otherwise expose unfinished brick surfaces, provide units without cores or frogs and with exposed surfaces finished.
 2. Provide special shapes for applications where stretcher units cannot accommodate special conditions, including those at corners, movement joints, bond beams, sashes, and lintels.
 3. Provide special shapes for applications requiring brick of size, form, color, and texture on exposed surfaces that cannot be produced by sawing.
 4. Provide special shapes for applications where shapes produced by sawing would result in sawed surfaces being exposed to view.
- B. Clay Face Brick: Facing brick complying with ASTM C 216.
1. Grade: SW.
 2. Type: FBS and FBX.
 3. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 3350 psi
 4. Initial Rate of Absorption: Less than 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested according to ASTM C 67.
 5. Efflorescence: Provide brick that has been tested according to ASTM C 67 and is rated "not effloresced."
 6. Application: Use where brick is exposed unless otherwise indicated.
 7. Size, Color and Texture:
 - a. Bowerston Shale Co.
 - 1) "OldeCheyenna" with darkest brick removed
 - 2) Sanded texture.
 - 3) Modular size to match existing.

2.7 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.
1. Alkali content shall not be more than 0.1 percent when tested according to ASTM C 114.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.
- C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.
- D. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91/C 91M.
- E. Mortar Cement: ASTM C 1329/C 1329M.

- F. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes and complying with ASTM C 979/C 979M. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.
- G. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.
 - 1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
 - 2. For joints less than 1/4 inch thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.
- H. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.
- I. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.
- J. Water-Repellent Admixture: Liquid water-repellent mortar admixture intended for use with CMUs containing integral water repellent from same manufacturer.
- K. Water: Potable.

2.8 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and to hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.
- B. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A 951/A 951M.
 - 1. Interior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.
 - 2. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.
 - 3. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
 - 4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
 - 5. Wire Size for Veneer Ties: 0.148-inch diameter.
 - 6. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches o.c.
 - 7. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet, with prefabricated corner and tee units.
- C. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry: Ladder or truss type with single pair of side rods.
- D. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement for Multiwythe Masonry:
 - 1. Adjustable (two-piece) type, ladder design, with one side rod at each face shell of backing wythe and with separate adjustable ties with pintle-and-eye connections having a maximum horizontal play of 1/16 inch and maximum vertical adjustment of 1-1/4 inches. Size ties to extend at least halfway through facing wythe but with at least 5/8-inch cover on outside face.
- E. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement for Veneers Anchored with Seismic Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Single 0.187-inch-diameter, hot-dip galvanized carbon-steel continuous wire.

2.9 TIES AND ANCHORS

- A. General: Ties and anchors shall extend at least 1-1/2 inches into veneer but with at least a 5/8-inch cover on outside face.
- B. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M, with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2 coating.
 - 2. Steel plates, shapes and bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- C. Individual Wire Ties: Rectangular units with closed ends and not less than 4 inches wide.
 - 1. Where wythes do not align, are of different materials, use adjustable ties with pintle-and-eye connections having a maximum adjustment of 1-1/4 inches.
 - 2. Wire: Fabricate from 3/16-inch-diameter min., hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
- D. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Structural Steel Framing: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - 1. Anchor Section for Welding to Steel Frame: Crimped 1/4-inch-diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
 - 2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie, sized to extend within 1 inch of masonry face, made from 0.187 inch diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel.
- E. Adjustable Masonry-Veneer Anchors:
 - 1. General: Provide anchors that allow vertical adjustment but resist a 100-lbf load in both tension and compression perpendicular to plane of wall without deforming or developing play in excess of 1/16 inch.
 - 2. Fabricate wire ties from 0.187-inch-diameter, hot-dip galvanized-steel wire unless otherwise indicated.

2.10 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing complying with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and as follows:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.016 inch thick.
 - 2. Fabricate continuous flashings in sections 96 inches long minimum, but not exceeding 12 feet. Provide splice plates at joints of formed, smooth metal flashing.
 - 3. Fabricate through-wall metal flashing embedded in masonry from stainless steel, with ribs at 3-inch intervals along length of flashing to provide an integral mortar bond.
 - 4. Fabricate through-wall flashing with drip edge unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate by extending flashing 1/2 inch out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and hemmed.

- B. Flexible Flashing: Use the following unless otherwise indicated:
1. Rubberized asphalt or butyl rubber flashing.
 - a. Accessories: Provide preformed corners, end dams, other special shapes, and seaming materials produced by flashing manufacturer.
- C. Application: Unless otherwise indicated, use the following:
1. Where flashing is indicated to receive counterflashing, use metal flashing.
 2. Where flashing is indicated to be turned down at or beyond the wall face, use metal flashing.
 3. Where flashing is partly exposed and is indicated to terminate at the wall face, use metal flashing with a drip edge or flexible flashing with a metal drip edge metal flashing or flexible flashing.
 4. Where flashing is fully concealed, use
- D. Solder and Sealants for Sheet Metal Flashings:
1. Solder for Stainless Steel: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn96, with acid flux of type recommended by stainless-steel sheet manufacturer.
 2. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, chemically curing urethane sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and remain watertight.
- E. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.
- F. Termination Bars for Flexible Flashing: Stainless steel bars 1/8 inch by 1 inch.

2.11 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene.
- B. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated felt complying with ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).
- C. Weep/Cavity Vent Products: Use one of the following unless otherwise indicated:
1. Cellular Plastic Weep/Vent: One-piece, flexible extrusion made from UV-resistant polypropylene copolymer, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch less than depth of outer wythe, in color selected from manufacturer's standard.
 2. Mesh Weep/Vent: Free-draining mesh; made from polyethylene strands, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch less than depth of outer wythe; in color selected from manufacturer's standard.

- D. Cavity Drainage Material: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity.
 - 1. Configuration: Provide one of the following:
 - a. Strips, not less than 1-1/2 inches thick and 10 inches high, with dovetail shaped notches 7 inches deep designed to catch mortar droppings and prevent weep holes from clogging with mortar.

2.12 MASONRY CLEANERS

- A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.

2.13 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
 - 2. Use masonry cement or mortar cement mortar unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. For exterior masonry, use masonry cement or mortar cement mortar.
 - 4. For reinforced masonry, use masonry cement or mortar cement mortar.
 - 5. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.
- B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.
- C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Property Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated or needed to provide required compressive strength of masonry.
 - 1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type S.
 - 2. For reinforced masonry, use Type S.
 - 3. For mortar parge coats, use Type S.
 - 4. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and nonload-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior nonload-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type S.
- D. Pigmented Mortar: Use colored cement product.
 - 1. Mix to match existing brick, as approved by Architect.
 - 2. Application: Use pigmented mortar for exposed mortar joints with the following units:
 - a. Clay face brick.

- E. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.
 - 1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
 - 2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C 476, Table 1 or paragraph 4.2.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength indicated, but not less than 2000 psi.
 - 3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
 - 2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
 - 3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.
 - 4. Verify that substrates are free of substances that impair mortar bond.
- B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls and other masonry construction to full thickness shown.
- B. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.
- C. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match construction immediately adjacent to opening.
- D. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.
- E. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.
- F. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested according to ASTM C 67. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet or 1/2-inch maximum.
7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.
3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch. Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch.
5. For exposed bed joints and head joints of stacked bond, do not vary from a straight line by more than 1/16 inch from one masonry unit to the next.

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- #### A.
- Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond or bond pattern indicated on Drawings; do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or stack bond pattern indicated on drawings. Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by stepping back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.
- E. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
- F. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below, and rod mortar or grout into core.
- H. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Build nonload-bearing interior partitions full height of story to underside of solid floor or roof structure above unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Install compressible filler in joint between top of partition and underside of structure above.
 - 2. Fasten partition top anchors to structure above and build into top of partition. Grout cells of CMUs solidly around plastic tubes of anchors and push tubes down into grout to provide 1/2-inch clearance between end of anchor rod and end of tube. Space anchors 48 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Wedge nonload-bearing partitions against structure above with small pieces of tile, slate, or metal. Fill joint with mortar after dead-load deflection of structure above approaches final position.
 - 4. At fire-rated partitions, treat joint between top of partition and underside of structure above to comply with Section 078443 "Joint Firestopping."

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay hollow brick and CMUs as follows:
 - 1. Bed face shells in mortar and make head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
 - 2. Bed webs in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
 - 3. Bed webs in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
 - 4. Fully bed entire units, including areas under cells, at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
 - 5. Fully bed units and fill cells with mortar at anchors and ties as needed to fully embed anchors and ties in mortar.

- B. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.
- C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint) unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 COMPOSITE MASONRY

- A. Bond wythes of composite masonry together using one of the following methods:
 - 1. Individual Metal Ties: Provide ties as shown installed in horizontal joints, but not less than one metal tie for 2.67 sq. ft. of wall area spaced not to exceed 24 inches o.c. horizontally and 16 inches o.c. vertically. Stagger ties in alternate courses. Provide additional ties within 12 inches of openings and space not more than 36 inches apart around perimeter of openings. At intersecting and abutting walls, provide ties at no more than 24 inches o.c. vertically.
 - a. Where bed joints of wythes do not align, use adjustable-type (two-piece-type) ties.
 - 2. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement: Installed in horizontal mortar joints.
 - a. Where bed joints of both wythes align, use tab-type reinforcement.
 - b. Where bed joints of wythes do not align, use adjustable-type (two-piece-type) reinforcement.
 - 3. Header Bonding: Provide masonry unit headers extending not less than 3 inches into each wythe. Space headers not more than 8 inches clear horizontally and 16 inches clear vertically.
- B. Bond wythes of composite masonry together using bonding system indicated on Drawings.
- C. Collar Joints: Solidly fill collar joints by parging face of first wythe that is laid and shoving units of other wythe into place.
- D. Corners: Provide interlocking masonry unit bond in each wythe and course at corners unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Provide continuity with masonry-joint reinforcement at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units as well as masonry bonding.
- E. Intersecting and Abutting Walls: Unless vertical expansion or control joints are shown at juncture, bond walls together as follows:
 - 1. Provide individual metal ties not more than 16 inches o.c.
 - 2. Provide continuity with masonry-joint reinforcement by using prefabricated T-shaped units.

3.7 CAVITY WALLS

- A. Bond wythes of cavity walls together using one of the following methods:
 - 1. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement: Installed in horizontal mortar joints.
 - a. Where one wythe is of clay masonry and the other of concrete masonry, use adjustable-type (two-piece-type) reinforcement with continuous horizontal wire in facing wythe attached to ties to allow for differential movement regardless of whether bed joints align.
- B. Keep cavities clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Bevel beds away from cavity, to minimize mortar protrusions into cavity. Do not attempt to trowel or remove mortar fins protruding into cavity.

3.8 ANCHORED MASONRY VENEERS

- A. Anchor masonry veneers to wall framing and concrete and masonry backup with masonry-veneer anchors to comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Fasten screw-attached anchors to concrete and masonry backup with metal fasteners of type indicated. Use two fasteners unless anchor design only uses one fastener.
 - 2. Embed connector sections and continuous wire in masonry joints.
 - 3. Locate anchor sections to allow maximum vertical differential movement of ties up and down.
 - 4. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 16 inches o.c. vertically and 24 inches o.c. horizontally, with not less than one anchor for each 2 sq. ft. of wall area. Install additional anchors within 12 inches of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 8 inches, around perimeter.
 - 5. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 16 inches o.c. vertically and 24 inches o.c. horizontally, with not less than one anchor for each 2.67 sq. ft. of wall area. Install additional anchors within 12 inches of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 36 inches, around perimeter.
- B. Provide not less than 1 inch of airspace between back of masonry veneer and face of insulation.
 - 1. Keep airspace clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Bevel beds away from airspace, to minimize mortar protrusions into airspace. Do not attempt to trowel or remove mortar fins protruding into airspace.

3.9 MASONRY-JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.
 - 1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c.
 - 2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
 - 3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.

- B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.
- D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.
- E. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at corners, returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

3.10 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONCRETE

- A. Anchor masonry to structural steel and concrete, where masonry abuts or faces structural steel or concrete, to comply with the following:
 - 1. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
 - 2. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 24 inches o.c. vertically and 36 inches o.c. horizontally.

3.11 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. General: Install control- and expansion-joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.
- B. Form control joints in concrete masonry using one of the following methods:
 - 1. Fit bond-breaker strips into hollow contour in ends of CMUs on one side of control joint. Fill resultant core with mortar, and rake out joints in exposed faces for application of sealant.
- C. Form expansion joints in brick as follows:
 - 1. Build flanges of factory-fabricated, expansion-joint units into masonry.
 - 2. Form open joint full depth of brick wythe and of width indicated, but not less than 3/8 inch for installation of sealant and backer rod specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.12 LINTELS

- A. Install steel lintels where indicated.
- B. Provide concrete or masonry lintels where shown and where openings of more than 12 inches for brick-size units and 24 inches for block-size units are shown without structural steel or other supporting lintels.
- C. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.

3.13 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, AND CAVITY VENTS

- A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated. Install cavity vents at shelf angles, ledges, and other obstructions to upward flow of air in cavities, and where indicated.
- B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
 - 2. At masonry-veneer walls, extend flashing through veneer, across airspace behind veneer, and up face of sheathing at least 8 inches; with upper edge tucked under air barrier, lapping at least 4 inches.
 - 3. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches to form end dams.
 - 4. Interlock end joints of ribbed sheet metal flashing by overlapping ribs not less than 1-1/2 inches or as recommended by flashing manufacturer, and seal lap with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.
 - 5. Install metal drip edges with ribbed sheet metal flashing by interlocking hemmed edges to form hooked seam. Seal seam with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.
 - 6. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.
 - 7. Install metal flashing termination beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal flashing termination.
- C. Install reglets and nailers for flashing and other related construction where they are shown to be built into masonry.
- D. Install weep holes in exterior wythes and veneers in head joints of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing.
 - 1. Use specified weep/cavity vent products to form weep holes.
 - 2. Space weep holes 24 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Place cavity drainage material in cavities to comply with configuration requirements for cavity drainage material in "Miscellaneous Masonry Accessories" Article.
- F. Install cavity vents in head joints in exterior wythes at spacing indicated. Use specified weep/cavity vent products to form cavity vents.
 - 1. Close cavities off vertically and horizontally with blocking in manner indicated. Install through-wall flashing and weep holes above horizontal blocking.

3.14 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

- A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.
 - 1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
 - 2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and that of other loads that may be placed on them during construction.
- B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
- C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
 - 2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches.

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.
- B. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.
- C. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. of wall area or portion thereof.
- D. Clay Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C 67 for compressive strength.
- E. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C 140 for compressive strength.
- F. Mortar Aggregate Ratio Test (Proportion Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780.
- G. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780. Test mortar for mortar air content and compressive strength.
- H. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 1019.
- I. Prism Test: For each type of construction provided, according to ASTM C 1314 at 7 days and at 28 days.

3.16 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.
- C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
 - 1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
 - 2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
 - 3. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
 - 4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
 - 5. Clean brick by bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Notes 20.
 - 6. Clean concrete masonry by applicable cleaning methods indicated in NCMA TEK 8-4A.
 - 7. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Additional Requirements for Cleaning Ground Face Masonry Walls: Clean the completed walls with PROSOCO Burnished Custom Masonry Cleaner (dilute 1 part to 3 parts clean water), strictly following the manufacturer's instructions – including thorough rinsing. Do not use acid or abrasives on the finished surfaces. Failure to strictly follow manufacturer's instructions can result in permanent damage to the finished faces. Do not apply Burnished Custom Masonry Cleaner with pressure spray above 50 psi. Do not power wash.

3.17 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soil-contaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.
 - 1. Crush masonry waste to less than 2 inches in each dimension.
 - 2. Mix masonry waste with at least two parts of specified fill material for each part of masonry waste. Fill material is specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
 - 3. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches of finished grade.

B. Masonry Waste Recycling: Return broken CMUs not used as fill to manufacturer for recycling.

Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above or recycled, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 042000

SECTION 047200
CAST STONE MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Trim units.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. For cast stone units, include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data .

- 1. Include copies of material test reports, indicating compliance of cast stone with ASTM C1364.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer of cast stone units similar to those indicated for this Project, that has sufficient production capacity to manufacture required units, and is a plant certified by CSI.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E329 for testing indicated. Retain one of two paragraphs below if mockups are required. First paragraph is for supplying trim units for installation within a masonry wall. Second is for larger or standalone installations.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Coordinate delivery of cast stone with unit masonry work to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. Pack, handle, and ship cast stone units in suitable packs or pallets.
 - 1. Lift with wide-belt slings; do not use wire rope or ropes that might cause staining. Move cast stone units if required, using dollies with wood supports.
 - 2. Store cast stone units on wood skids or pallets with nonstaining, waterproof covers, securely tied. Arrange to distribute weight evenly and to prevent damage to units. Ventilate under covers to prevent condensation.
- C. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- D. Store mortar aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements in TMS 602.
 - 1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and above and will remain so until cast stone has dried, but no fewer than seven days after completing cleaning.
- B. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements in TMS 602.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Cast Stone: Obtain cast stone units from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color, from one manufacturer for each cementitious component and from one source or producer for each aggregate.

2.2 CAST STONE MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C1364.
- B. Color Pigment: ASTM C979/C979M, synthetic mineral-oxide pigments or colored water-reducing admixtures; color stable, nonfading, and resistant to lime and other alkalis.

2.3 CAST STONE UNITS

- A. Cast Stone Units: Comply with ASTM C1364.
 - 1. Units shall be manufactured using the manufacturer's selected method.
 - 2. Trim units including wall caps .
- B. Fabricate units with sharp arris and accurately reproduced details, with indicated texture on all exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Slope exposed horizontal surfaces 1:12 to drain unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Provide raised fillets at backs of sills and at ends indicated to be built into jambs.
 - 3. Provide drips on projecting elements unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fabrication Tolerances:
 - 1. Variation in Cross Section: Do not vary from indicated dimensions by more than 1/8 inch.
 - 2. Variation in Length: Do not vary from indicated dimensions by more than 1/360 of the length of unit or 1/8 inch, whichever is greater, but in no case by more than 1/4 inch.
 - 3. Warp, Bow, and Twist: Not to exceed 1/360 of the length of unit or 1/8 inch, whichever is greater.
 - 4. Location of Grooves, False Joints, Holes, Anchorages, and Similar Features: Do not vary from indicated position by more than 1/8 inch on formed surfaces of units and 3/8 inch on unformed surfaces.
- D. Cure Units as Follows:
 - 1. Cure units in enclosed, moist curing room at 95 percent relative humidity and temperature of 100 deg F for 12 hours or 70 deg F for 16 hours.
 - 2. Keep units damp and continue curing to comply with one of the following:
 - a. No fewer than five days at mean daily temperature of 70 deg F or above.
 - b. No fewer than seven days at mean daily temperature of 50 deg F or above.
- E. Acid etch units after curing to remove cement film from surfaces to be exposed to view.
- F. Colors and Textures: As selected from manufacturer's standard colors to match existing units on the building.

2.4 MORTAR MIXES

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for mortar mixes.
- B. Do not use admixtures including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
 - 2. Use mortar cement mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Comply with ASTM C270, Proportion Specification.

1. For setting mortar, use Type N.
 2. For pointing mortar, use Type N .
- D. Preblended dry mortar mix complying with ASTM C1714/C1714M and capable of producing mortar strength as indicated in ASTM C270.
1. For setting mortar, use Type N.
 2. For pointing mortar, use Type N .

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SETTING CAST STONE IN MORTAR

- A. Install cast stone units to comply with requirements in Section 042000 "Unit Masonry."
- B. Set cast stone as indicated on Drawings. Set units accurately in locations indicated, with edges and faces aligned according to established relationships and indicated tolerances.
 1. Install anchors, supports, fasteners, and other attachments indicated or necessary to secure units in place.
 2. Coordinate installation of cast stone with installation of flashing specified in other Sections.
- C. Wet joint surfaces thoroughly before applying mortar or setting in mortar.
- D. Set units in full bed of mortar with full head joints unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Set units with joints 1/4 to 3/8 inch wide unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Build anchors and ties into mortar joints as units are set.
 3. Fill dowel holes and anchor slots with mortar.
 4. Fill collar joints solid as units are set.
 5. Build concealed flashing into mortar joints as units are set.
 6. Keep head joints in copings and between other units with exposed horizontal surfaces open to receive sealant.
 7. Keep joints at shelf angles open to receive sealant.
- E. Rake out joints for pointing with mortar to depths of not less than 3/4 inch. Rake joints to uniform depths with square bottoms and clean sides. Scrub faces of units to remove excess mortar as joints are raked.

- F. Point mortar joints by placing and compacting mortar in layers not greater than 3/8 inch. Compact each layer thoroughly and allow it to become thumbprint hard before applying next layer.
- G. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard. Use a smooth plastic jointer larger than joint thickness.
- H. Rake out joints for pointing with sealant to depths of not less than 3/4 inch. Scrub faces of units to remove excess mortar as joints are raked.
- I. Point joints with sealant to comply with applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
 - 1. Prime cast stone surfaces to receive sealant and install compressible backer rod in joints before applying sealant unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Provide sealant joints at head joints of copings and other horizontal surfaces; at expansion, control, and pressure-relieving joints; and at locations indicated.
 - 1. Keep joints free of mortar and other rigid materials.
 - 2. Build in compressible foam-plastic joint fillers where indicated.
 - 3. Form joint of width indicated, but not less than 3/8 inch .
 - 4. Prime cast stone surfaces to receive sealant and install compressible backer rod in joints before applying sealant unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. Prepare and apply sealant of type and at locations indicated to comply with applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Variation from Plumb: Do not exceed 1/4 inch in 10 ft. , , or 1/2 inch maximum.
- B. Variation from Level: Do not exceed 1/4 inch in 10 ft. , , or 1/2 inch maximum.
- C. Variation in Joint Width: Do not vary joint thickness more than 1/8 inch in 36 inches or one-fourth of nominal joint width, whichever is less.
- D. Variation in Plane between Adjacent Surfaces (Lipping): Do not vary from flush alignment with adjacent units or adjacent surfaces indicated to be flush with units by more than 1/16 inch, except where variation is due to warpage of units within tolerances specified.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace stained and otherwise damaged units and units not matching approved Samples. Cast stone may be repaired if methods and results are approved by Architect.
- B. Replace units in a manner that results in cast stone matching approved Samples, complying with other requirements, and showing no evidence of replacement.
- C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean cast stone as work progresses.

1. Remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
 2. Remove excess sealant immediately, including spills, smears, and spatter.
- D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed cast stone as follows:
1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
 2. Test cleaning methods on sample; leave one sample uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of cast stone.
 3. Protect adjacent surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
 4. Wet surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing thoroughly with clear water.
 5. Clean cast stone by methods described in Cast Stone Institute Technical Bulletin #39.
 6. Clean cast stone with proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 047200

SECTION 055000
METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
- 2. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
- 3. Metal floor plate.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for installing loose lintels, anchor bolts, and other items built into unit masonry.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written instructions to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to or that receive other work. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide Shop Drawings for the following:
 - 1. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.

2. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
3. Metal floor plate.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls, floor slabs, decks, and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer to design steel framing and supports for mechanical equipment, and for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other sections.

2.2 METALS

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.
- B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
- C. Rolled-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A786/A786M, rolled from plate complying with ASTM A36/A36M or ASTM A283/A283M, Grade C or D.
- D. Aluminum Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209, Alloy 6061-T6.

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide stainless steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
 1. Provide stainless steel fasteners for fastening aluminum .
- B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
- C. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325, Type 3, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH3, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and where indicated, flat washers.
- D. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A563; and, where indicated, flat washers.

- E. Anchors, General: Capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing in accordance with ASTM E488/E488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- F. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron or ASTM A27/A27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F2329/F2329M.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing.
- F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- G. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.

- J. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches, with a minimum 6-inch embedment and 2-inch hook, not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.
 - 1. Furnish inserts for units installed after concrete is placed.
- C. Prime miscellaneous framing and supports with primer specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings" where indicated.

2.7 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

- A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with no fewer than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

2.8 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.
- B. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

2.9 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Preparation for Shop Priming Galvanized Items: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean galvanized surfaces of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with metallic phosphate process.
- B. Shop prime iron and steel items unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Shop prime with unless primers specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings" are indicated.
- C. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with requirements indicated below:
 - 1. Exterior Items: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."

2. Items Indicated to Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 3. Items Indicated to Receive Primers Specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings": SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 4. Other Steel Items: SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
 5. Galvanized-Steel Items: SSPC-SP 16, "Brush-off Blast Cleaning of Coated and Uncoated Galvanized Steel, Stainless Steels, and Non-Ferrous Metals."
- D. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.
1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

2.10 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. As-Fabricated Finish: AA-M12.
- B. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, Class I, AA-M12C22A41.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.

- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.
- F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with the following:
 - 1. Cast Aluminum: Heavy coat of bituminous paint.
 - 2. Extruded Aluminum: Two coats of clear lacquer.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.

END OF SECTION 055000

SECTION 061000
ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wood blocking and nailers.
2. Wood furring.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal size in least dimension.
- B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal size or greater but less than 5 inches nominal size in least dimension.
- C. Exposed Framing: Framing not concealed by other construction.
- D. OSB: Oriented strand board.
- E. Timber: Lumber of 5 inches nominal size or greater in least dimension.
- F. Lumber grading agencies, and abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
 1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
 2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
 3. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
 4. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
 5. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack wood products flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect wood products from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: Comply with DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
 - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 - 2. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry wood products.
 - 3. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber:
 - 1. Boards: 19 percent.
 - 2. Dimension Lumber: 15 percent for 2-inch nominal thickness or less; no limit for more than 2-inch nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Engineered Wood Products: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and for which current model code research or evaluation reports exist that show compliance with building code in effect for Project.
 - 1. Allowable design stresses, as published by manufacturer, shall meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
 - 1. Blocking.
 - 2. Nailers.
 - 3. Furring.
- B. Dimension Lumber Items: Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of any species.
- C. Concealed Boards: 19 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:
 - 1. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; No. 2 grade; SPIB.
 - 2. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north); Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
 - 3. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir; Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

4. Eastern softwoods; No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA.
 5. Northern species; No. 2 Common grade; NLGA.
 6. Western woods; Construction or No. 2 Common grade; WCLIB or WWPA.
- D. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.
- E. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.
- F. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Fasteners shall be of size and type indicated and shall comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture. Provide nails or screws, in sufficient length, to penetrate not less than 1-1/2 inches into wood substrate.
1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners of Type 304 stainless steel.
 2. For pressure-preservative-treated wood, use stainless steel fasteners.
 3. For redwood, use stainless steel fasteners.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Framing with Engineered Wood Products: Install engineered wood products to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Set work to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- D. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant-treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.
- E. Install shear wall panels to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

- F. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.
- G. Install sill sealer gasket to form continuous seal between sill plates and foundation walls.
- H. Install sill sealer gasket/termite barrier in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.
- I. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
 - 1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.
- K. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:
 - 1. Fire block furred spaces of walls, at each floor level, at ceiling, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. with solid wood blocking or noncombustible materials accurately fitted to close furred spaces.
 - 2. Fire block concealed spaces of wood-framed walls and partitions at each floor level, at ceiling line of top story, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. Where fire blocking is not inherent in framing system used, provide closely fitted solid wood blocks of same width as framing members and 2-inch nominal thickness.
 - 3. Fire block concealed spaces between floor sleepers with same material as sleepers to limit concealed spaces to not more than 100 sq. ft. and to solidly fill space below partitions.
 - 4. Fire block concealed spaces behind combustible cornices and exterior trim at not more than 20 feet o.c.
- L. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- M. Comply with AWPAC M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
 - 1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
 - 2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.
- N. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
- O. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code (IBC).
 2. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
 3. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.
- P. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.
- Q. For exposed work, arrange fasteners in straight rows parallel with edges of members, with fasteners evenly spaced, and with adjacent rows staggered.
1. Comply with approved fastener patterns where applicable.
 2. Use finishing nails unless otherwise indicated. Countersink nail heads and fill holes with wood filler.
 3. Use common nails unless otherwise indicated. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILERS

- A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, pressure-preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WOOD FURRING

- A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

- B. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes wet , apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061000

SECTION 072500
WEATHER BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Building wrap.
 - 2. Flexible flashing.
 - 3. Drainage material.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Show details of building at terminations, openings, and penetrations. Show details of flexible flashing applications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER

- A. Building Wrap: ASTM E 1677, Type I air barrier; with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, when tested according to ASTM E 84; UV stabilized; and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The).
 - b. DuPont Safety and Construction.
 - c. Kingspan Insulation Limited.
 - d. TYPAR.
 - e. Dupont
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: Not less than 20 perms per ASTM E 96/E 96M, Desiccant Method (Procedure A).
 - 3. Allowable UV Exposure Time: Not less than three months.

- B. Building-Wrap Tape: Pressure-sensitive plastic tape recommended by building-wrap manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in building wrap.

2.2 FLEXIBLE FLASHING

- A. Butyl Rubber Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch .
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. DuPont Safety and Construction.
 - b. TYPAR.
- B. Primer for Flexible Flashing: Product recommended in writing by flexible flashing manufacturer for substrate.
- C. Nails and Staples: Product recommended in writing by flexible flashing manufacturer and complying with ASTM F 1667.

2.3 DRAINAGE MATERIAL

- A. Drainage Material: Product shall maintain a continuous open space between water-resistive barrier and exterior cladding to create a drainage plane and shall be used under siding and adhered masonry veneer.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. DuPont Safety and Construction.
 - b. Mortar Net Solutions.
 - c. TYPAR.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER INSTALLATION

- A. Cover exposed exterior surface of sheathing with water-resistive barrier securely fastened to framing immediately after sheathing is installed.
- B. Cover sheathing with water-resistive barrier as follows:
 - 1. Cut back barrier 1/2 inch on each side of the break in supporting members at expansion- or control-joint locations.
 - 2. Apply barrier to cover vertical flashing with a minimum 4-inch overlap unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Building Wrap: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.
 - 1. Seal seams, edges, fasteners, and penetrations with tape.
 - 2. Extend into jambs of openings and seal corners with tape.

3.2 FLEXIBLE FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Apply flexible flashing where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Prime substrates as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
 - 2. Lap seams and junctures with other materials at least 4 inches except that at flashing flanges of other construction, laps need not exceed flange width.
 - 3. Lap flashing over water-resistive barrier at bottom and sides of openings.
 - 4. Lap water-resistive barrier over flashing at heads of openings.
 - 5. After flashing has been applied, roll surfaces with a hard rubber or metal roller to ensure that flashing is completely adhered to substrates.

3.3 DRAINAGE MATERIAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install drainage material over building wrap and flashing to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 072500

Kingscott Associates, Inc.
Architects/Engineers
Kalamazoo, Michigan

Saline Middle School
Gym & Boiler Room Remodeling
Saline Area Schools
Saline, Michigan

SECTION 076200
SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Manufactured through-wall flashing with counterflashing.
- 2. Manufactured reglets with counterflashing.
- 3. Formed low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
- 4. Formed wall sheet metal fabrications.
- 5. Formed equipment support flashing.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.
- B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.

- B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work.
 - 3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
 - 4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
 - 5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
 - 6. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
 - 7. Include details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction from fixed points.
 - 8. Include details of roof-penetration flashing.
 - 9. Include details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, and counterflashings as applicable.
 - 10. Include details of special conditions.
 - 11. Include details of connections to adjoining work.
 - 12. Detail formed flashing and trim at scale of not less than 3 inches per 12 inches.

- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sheet metal and accessory indicated with factory-applied finishes.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of coping and roof edge flashing that is FM Approvals approved.
- C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing and trim, and its accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
 - 1. For copings and roof edge flashings that are FM Approvals approved, shop shall be listed as able to fabricate required details as tested and approved.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.
- B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.
- B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. FM Approvals Listing: Manufacture and install roof edge flashings that are listed in FM Approvals' "RoofNav" and approved for windstorm classification, Class 1-90. Identify materials with name of fabricator and design approved by FM Approvals.
- D. SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install roof edge flashings tested according to SPRI ES-1 and capable of resisting the following design pressure:
- E. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change: ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METALS

- A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.
- B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Provide zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet according to ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation, Grade 40; prepainted by coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
 1. Surface: Smooth, flat.
 2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
 - a. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 620. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 3. Color: Match existing.
 4. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Felt: ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt; nonperforated.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.
 1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
 - a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
 - b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
 - c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.

2. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.

2.5 MANUFACTURED SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

- A. Through-Wall, Ribbed, Sheet Metal Flashing: Manufacture through-wall sheet metal flashing for embedment in masonry, with ribs at 3-inch intervals along length of flashing to provide integral mortar bond. Manufacture through-wall flashing with snaplock receiver on exterior face to receive counterflashing.
 1. Stainless Steel: 0.016 inch thick.
- B. Reglets: Units of type, material, and profile required, formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, and compatible with flashing indicated with factory-mitered and -welded corners and junctions.
 1. Material: Stainless steel, 0.019 inch thick.
 2. Surface-Mounted Type: Provide with slotted holes for fastening to substrate, with neoprene or other suitable weatherproofing washers, and with channel for sealant at top edge.
 3. Masonry Type: Provide with offset top flange for embedment in masonry mortar joint.
 4. Accessories:
 - a. Flexible-Flashing Retainer: Provide resilient plastic or rubber accessory to secure flexible flashing in reglet where clearance does not permit use of standard metal counterflashing or where Drawings show reglet without metal counterflashing.
 - b. Counterflashing Wind-Restraint Clips: Provide clips to be installed before counterflashing to prevent wind uplift of counterflashing's lower edge.
 5. Finish: With manufacturer's standard color coating.

2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details shown and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.
 1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
 2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
 3. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.

- B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
 - 1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
 - 2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- D. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant according to cited sheet metal standard.
- E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.
- F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard and by FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.
- G. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
- H. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use.
- I. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer.
- J. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.7 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Roof Edge Flashing and Fascia Cap: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch-long, but not exceeding 12-foot-long sections. Furnish with 6-inch-wide, joint cover plates. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.
 - 1. Joint Style: Butted with expansion space and 6-inch-wide, exposed cover plate.
 - 2. Fabricate from the Following Materials:
 - a. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.028 inch thick.
- B. Copings: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch-long, but not exceeding 12-foot-long, sections. Fabricate joint plates of same thickness as copings. Furnish with continuous cleats to support edge of external leg and interior leg. Miter corners, fasten and seal watertight. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.
 - 1. Coping Profile: Fig 3-4A according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."
 - 2. Joint Style: Butted with expansion space and 6-inch-wide, exposed cover plate.
 - 3. Fabricate from the Following Materials:
 - a. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.040 inch thick.

- C. Roof and Roof-to-Wall Transition Expansion-Joint Cover: Fabricate from the following materials: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.
 - 1. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.034 inch thick.
- D. Counterflashing: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners. Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.022 inch thick.
- E. Flashing Receivers: Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.022 inch thick.
- F. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.028 inch thick.

2.8 WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Through-Wall Flashing: Fabricate continuous flashings in minimum 96-inch-long, but not exceeding 12-foot-long, sections, under copings, and at shelf angles. Fabricate discontinuous lintel, sill, and similar flashings to extend 6 inches beyond each side of wall openings; and form with 2-inch-high, end dams. Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: 0.015 inch thick.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Equipment Support Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
 - 2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
 - 3. Verify that air- or water-resistant barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Felt Underlayment: Install felt underlayment, wrinkle free, using adhesive to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under sheet metal flashing and trim. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches.
- B. Apply slip sheet, wrinkle free, directly on substrate before installing sheet metal flashing and trim.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
 - 1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
 - 2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
 - 3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
 - 4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
 - 5. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
 - 6. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.
 - 1. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.
 - 1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
- D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate substrate not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.
- E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.

- F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.
 - 1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.
 - 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.4 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and cited sheet metal standard. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.
- B. Roof Edge Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for FM Approvals' listing for required windstorm classification.
- C. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints minimum of 4 inches. Secure in waterproof manner by means of unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with butyl sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

3.5 WALL FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.
- B. Through-Wall Flashing: Installation of through-wall flashing is specified in Section 042000 "Unit Masonry."
- C. Reglets: Installation of reglets is specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete." & Section 042000 "Unit Masonry."

3.6 MISCELLANEOUS FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment Support Flashing: Coordinate installation of equipment support flashing with installation of roofing and equipment. Weld or seal flashing with elastomeric sealant to equipment support member.

3.7 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
- B. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.
- C. Clean off excess sealants.
- D. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.
- E. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 076200

SECTION 078413
PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes through-penetration firestop systems for penetrations through fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 22 and 23 Sections specifying duct and piping penetrations.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: For penetrations through the following fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items, provide through-penetration firestop systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated.
 - 1. Fire-resistance-rated walls including fire walls, fire partitions, fire barriers and smoke barriers.
 - 2. Fire-resistance-rated horizontal assemblies including floors, floor/ceiling assemblies, and ceiling membranes of roof/ceiling assemblies.
- B. Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with the following ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479:
 - 1. F-Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with F-ratings indicated, but not less than that equaling or exceeding fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.

2. T-Rated Systems: For the following conditions, provide through-penetration firestop systems with T-ratings indicated, as well as F-ratings, where systems protect penetrating items exposed to potential contact with adjacent materials in occupiable floor areas:
 - a. Penetrations located outside wall cavities.
 - b. Penetrations located outside fire-resistance-rated shaft enclosures.
 3. L-Rated Systems: Where through-penetration firestop systems are indicated in smoke barriers, provide through-penetration firestop systems with L-ratings indicated at both ambient temperatures and 400 deg F.
- C. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that, after curing, do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions both during and after construction.
1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
 2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 4 inches in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting floor loads involved, either by installing floor plates or by other means.
- D. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FMG according to FMG 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors."
- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm experienced in installing through-penetration firestop systems similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful performance. Qualifications include having the necessary experience, staff, and training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements. Manufacturer's willingness to sell its through-penetration firestop system products to Contractor or to Installer engaged by Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on buyer.
- C. Installation Responsibility: Assign installation of through-penetration firestop systems and fire-resistive joint systems in Project to a single qualified installer.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain through-penetration firestop systems, for each kind of penetration and construction condition indicated, through one source from a single manufacturer.

- E. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that comply with the following requirements and those specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article:
 - 1. Firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing and inspecting agency. A qualified testing and inspecting agency is UL or another agency performing testing and follow-up inspection services for firestop systems acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Through-penetration firestop systems are identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in "Part 1 Performance Requirements" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Through-penetration firestop system products bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - b. Through-penetration firestop systems correspond to those indicated by reference to through-penetration firestop system designations listed by the following:
 - 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver through-penetration firestop system products to Project site in original, unopened containers or packages with intact and legible manufacturers' labels identifying product and manufacturer, date of manufacture, lot number, shelf life if applicable, qualified testing and inspecting agency's classification marking applicable to Project, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.
- B. Store and handle materials for through-penetration firestop systems to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install through-penetration firestop systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by through-penetration firestop system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Ventilate through-penetration firestop systems per manufacturer's written instructions by natural means or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that through-penetration firestop systems are installed according to specified requirements.
- B. Do not cover up through-penetration firestop system installations that will become concealed behind other construction until each installation has been examined by building inspector, if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the through-penetration firestop systems indicated for each application.
1. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
 2. Grace, W. R. & Co. - Conn.
 3. Hilti, Inc.
 4. Johns Manville.
 5. Nelson Firestop Products.
 6. NUCO Inc.
 7. RectorSeal Corporation (The).
 8. Specified Technologies Inc.
 9. 3M; Fire Protection Products Division.
 10. Tremco; Sealant/Weatherproofing Division.
 11. USG Corporation.

2.2 FIRESTOPPING, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that are compatible with one another; with the substrates forming openings; and with the items, if any, penetrating through-penetration firestop systems, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Accessories: Provide components for each through-penetration firestop system that are needed to install fill materials and to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article. Use only components specified by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestop systems indicated.
1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials, including the following:
 - a. Slag-/rock-wool-fiber insulation.
 - b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming/backing materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
 - c. Fire-rated form board.
 - d. Fillers for sealants.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of work.
1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings immediately before installing through-penetration firestop systems to comply with firestop system manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of through-penetration firestop systems.
 - 2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with through-penetration firestop systems. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent through-penetration firestop systems from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestop system materials. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing firestop system's seal with substrates.

3.3 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install through-penetration firestop systems to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article and with firestop system manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
- B. Install forming/damming/backing materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
 - 1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestop systems.
- C. Install fill materials for firestop systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 - 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
 - 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
 - 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that through-penetration firestop systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated through-penetration firestop systems immediately and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 078413

Kingscott Associates, Inc.
Architects/Engineers
Kalamazoo, Michigan

Saline Middle School
Gym & Boiler Room Remodeling
Saline Area Schools
Saline, Michigan

SECTION 079200
JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Silicone joint sealants.
 - 2. Nonstaining silicone joint sealants.
 - 3. Urethane joint sealants.
 - 4. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.
 - 5. Polysulfide joint sealants. Butyl joint sealants.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.
- B. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
 - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
 - 4. Joint-sealant color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each kind of joint sealant, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
 - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 - 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
 - 1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
 - 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
 - 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
 - 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the following:
 - 1. Architectural sealants shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
 - 2. Sealants and sealant primers for nonporous substrates shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
- C. Low-Emitting Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health's (formerly, the California Department of Health Services') "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- D. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Silicone, S, NS, 100/50, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.

2.3 NONSTAINING SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Nonstaining Joint Sealants: No staining of substrates when tested according to ASTM C 1248.
- B. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 100/50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.

2.4 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Urethane, M, NS, 50, T, NT: Multicomponent, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 50, Uses T and NT.

2.5 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealants: Formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.

- B. STPE, Mildew Resistant, S, NS, 50, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, silyl-terminated polyether joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.

2.6 BUTYL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Butyl-Rubber-Based Joint Sealants: ASTM C 1311.

2.7 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.

2.8 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin) and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
 - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 - 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193 unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage

or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.6 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
 - b. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
 - c. Joints in dimension stone cladding.
 - d. Joints between metal panels.
 - e. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - f. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors windows and louvers.
 - g. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, M, NS, 50, T, NT
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Control and expansion joints in tile flooring.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, S, P, 50, T, NT.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
 - b. Tile control and expansion joints.
 - c. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of unit masonry.
 - d. Joints on underside of plant-precast structural concrete planks.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, S, NS, 50, NT.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- D. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, mildew resistant, acid curing, S, NS, 50, NT.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

- E. Joint-Sealant Application: Concealed mastics.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Aluminum thresholds.
 - b. Sill plates.
 - c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Butyl-rubber based
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 084313
ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Aluminum-framed storefront systems.
2. Insulated metal panel glazed into aluminum frames.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed storefronts. Include plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.

1. Include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for draining moisture occurring within the assembly to the exterior.
2. Include full-size isometric details of each type of vertical-to-horizontal intersection of aluminum-framed storefronts, showing the following:
 - a. Joinery, including concealed welds.
 - b. Anchorage.
 - c. Expansion provisions.
 - d. Glazing.
 - e. Flashing and drainage.
3. Show connection to and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air, and vapor barriers.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of assemblies. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.

1. Do not change intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If changes are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 1. Kawneer.
 2. EFCO.
 3. Tubelite Inc.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain all components of aluminum-framed storefront system, including framing and accessories, from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of aluminum-framed storefronts representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
 1. Aluminum-framed storefronts shall withstand movements of supporting structure, including, but not limited to, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
 2. Failure also includes the following:
 - a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
 - b. Glass breakage.
 - c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
 - d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
 - e. Failure of operating units.
- B. Structural Loads:
 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Deflection of Framing Members Supporting Glass: At design wind load, as follows:
 1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to 1/175 of clear span for spans of up to 13 feet 6 inches and to 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4 inch for spans greater than 13 feet 6 inches .
 2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to amount not exceeding that which reduces glazing bite to less than 75 percent of design dimension and that which reduces edge clearance between framing members and glazing or other fixed components to less than 1/8 inch .
 - a. Operable Units: Provide a minimum 1/16-inch clearance between framing members and operable units.

3. Cantilever Deflection: Limited to $2l/175$ at unsupported cantilevers.

2.3 ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONT SYSTEMS

- A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.
 1. Exterior Framing Construction: Thermally broken .
 2. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides .
 3. Glazing Plane: Match existing .
 4. Finish: Clear anodic finish .
 5. Fabrication Method: Field-fabricated stick system.
 6. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
 7. Steel Reinforcement: As required by manufacturer.
- B. Backer Plates: Manufacturer's standard, continuous backer plates for framing members, if not integral, where framing abuts adjacent construction.
- C. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

2.4 GLAZING

- A. Glazing: Comply with Section 088000 "Glazing."

2.5 INSULATED METAL PANELS

- A. Insulated Metal Panels: Laminated, metal-faced flat panels with no deviations in plane exceeding 0.8 percent of panel dimension in width or length.
 1. Overall Panel Thickness: 1 inch.
 2. Exterior Skin: Aluminum.
 - a. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker. **Silver Metallic to match clear anodized aluminum frames**
 - b. 5 year finish warranty.
 - c. Texture: **embossed**.
 - d. Backing Sheet: 0.157-inch-thick, cement board.
 3. Interior Skin: Aluminum.
 - a. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.
 - b. 5 year finish warranty.
 - c. Texture: Smooth.
 - d. Backing Sheet: 1/8-inch-thick, tempered hardboard.

4. Thermal Insulation Core: Manufacturer's standard rigid, closed-cell, polyisocyanurate board.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50.

2.6 MATERIALS

- A. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209.
- B. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B221.
- C. Structural Profiles: ASTM B308/B308M.
- D. Steel Reinforcement:
1. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
 2. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A1008/A1008M.
 3. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A1011/A1011M.
- E. Steel Reinforcement Primer: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods in accordance with recommendations in SSPC-SP COM, and prepare surfaces in accordance with applicable SSPC standard.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.
1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
 2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
 3. Use exposed fasteners with countersunk Phillips screw heads, finished to match framing system.

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.
- B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
- C. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:

1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
5. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from interior .
6. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.

- D. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.
- E. Structural-Sealant-Glazed Framing Members: Include accommodations for using temporary support device to retain glazing in place while structural sealant cures.
- F. Storefront Framing: Fabricate components for assembly using screw-spline system .
- G. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project in accordance with Shop Drawings.

2.9 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Do not install damaged components.
- C. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
- D. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
- E. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.
- F. Seal perimeter and other joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Metal Protection:

1. Where aluminum is in contact with dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with materials recommended by manufacturer for this purpose or by installing nonconductive spacers.
 2. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.
- H. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed, as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," to produce weathertight installation.
- I. Install joint filler behind sealant as recommended by sealant manufacturer.
- J. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF OPERABLE UNITS

- A. Install operable units level and plumb, securely anchored, and without distortion. Adjust weather-stripping contact and hardware movement to produce proper operation.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF GLAZING

- A. Install glazing as specified in Section 088000 "Glazing."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF WEATHERSEAL SEALANT

- A. After structural sealant has completely cured, remove temporary retainers and insert backer rod between lites of glass as recommended by sealant manufacturer.
- B. Install weatherseal sealant to completely fill cavity, according to sealant manufacturer's written instructions, to produce weatherproof joints.

3.6 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Install aluminum-framed storefronts to comply with the following maximum tolerances:
1. Plumb: 1/8 inch in 10 feet; 1/4 inch in 40 feet.
 2. Level: 1/8 inch in 20 feet; 1/4 inch in 40 feet.
 3. Alignment:
 - a. Where surfaces abut in line or are separated by reveal or protruding element up to 1/2 inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch.
 - b. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element from 1/2 to 1 inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/8 inch.
 - c. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element of 1 inch wide or more, limit offset from true alignment to 1/4 inch.
 4. Location: Limit variation from plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet; 1/2 inch over total length.

END OF SECTION 084313

SECTION 088000
GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Glass products.
2. Insulating glass.
3. Glazing tapes.
4. Miscellaneous glazing materials.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 084313 "Aluminum-Framed Storefronts."

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters in accordance with ASTM C1036.
- C. IBC: International Building Code.
- D. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances to achieve proper safety margins for glazing retention under each design load case, load case combination, and service condition.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For glass.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.
- B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written instructions for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
 - 1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain glass from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: For each product and installation method, obtain from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
 - 1. NGA Publications: "Glazing Manual."

2. AAMA Publications: AAMA GDSG-1, "Glass Design for Sloped Glazing," and AAMA TIR A7, "Sloped Glazing Guidelines."
 3. IGMA Publication for Sloped Glazing: IGMA TB-3001, "Guidelines for Sloped Glazing."
 4. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."
- B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction . Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.
- C. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of the IGCC.
- D. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum.
1. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: 6 mm .
 2. Thickness of Tinted Glass: Provide same thickness for each tint color indicated throughout Project.
- E. Strength: Where annealed float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, heat-strengthened float glass, or fully tempered float glass. Where heat-strengthened float glass is indicated, provide heat-strengthened float glass or fully tempered float glass. Where fully tempered float glass is indicated, provide fully tempered float glass.

2.4 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.
1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 INSULATING GLASS

- A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified in accordance with ASTM E2190.
1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with manufacturer's standard primary and secondary sealants.
 2. Perimeter Spacer: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction .
 3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or a blend of both.

2.6 GLAZING TAPES

- A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.
 2. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
 3. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.
- B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as primary sealant.
 2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, recommended in writing by manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks:
1. Silicone with Shore A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
 2. Type recommended in writing by sealant or glass manufacturer.
- D. Spacers:
1. Neoprene blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
 2. Type recommended in writing by sealant or glass manufacturer.
- E. Edge Blocks:
1. Silicone with Shore A durometer hardness per manufacturer's written instructions.
 2. Type recommended in writing by sealant or glass manufacturer.
- F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

2.8 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

- A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.

1. Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.
 - a. Temperature Change: 120 deg F , ambient; 180 deg F , material surfaces .
- B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites to produce square edges with slight chamfers at junctions of edges and faces.
- C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
 2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
 3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
 4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.
- B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that leave visible marks in the completed Work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.
- C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.

- D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.
 - 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
 - 2. Provide 1/8-inch-minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and in accordance with requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- H. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- I. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.
- J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.
- K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended in writing by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first, then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs, then to heads and sills.
- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.
- F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.

- G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.
- H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended in writing by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended in writing by gasket manufacturer.
- E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation, remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.
 - 1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.
- C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.
- D. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

3.7 INSULATING GLASS SCHEDULE

A. Clear Insulating Glass Type IGU-1 :

1. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch .
2. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6 mm .
3. Outdoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass.
4. Interspace Content: Argon.
5. Indoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass.
6. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: 0.29 maximum.
7. Summer Daytime U-Factor: 0.38 maximum.
8. Safety glazing required.

END OF SECTION 088000

Kingscott Associates, Inc.
Architects/Engineers
Kalamazoo, Michigan

Saline Middle School
Gym & Boiler Room Remodeling
Saline Area Schools
Saline, Michigan

SECTION 096513
RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Resilient base.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product with selected color(s) indicated.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. FloorScore Compliance: Resilient base shall comply with requirements of FloorScore certification.
- B. Low-Emitting Materials: Flooring system shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.
 - 1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.
 - 2. Adhesives shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- C. Do not install resilient products until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
 - 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- D. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
- F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.

G. Job-Formed Corners:

1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches in length.
 - a. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.
2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches in length.
 - a. Miter or cope corners to minimize open joints.

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.
- B. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:
 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
 2. Sweep and vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
 3. Damp-mop horizontal surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

3.6 RESILIENT WALL BASE SCHEDULE

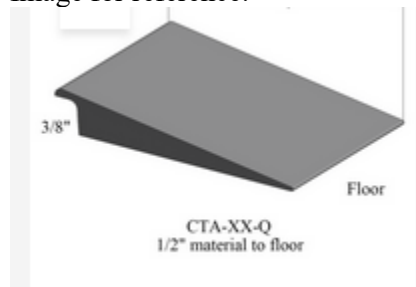
- A. Resilient Wall Base (**RB-1**): Where this designation is indicated, provide the following:
 1. Product: Johnsonite/Tarkett Rubber Wall Base, Roppe Rubber Wall Base, or Armstrong Rubber Wall Base.
 2. Color & Pattern: to match Johnsonite/Tarkett TA9 Indigo
 3. Type (ASTM F 1861): TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset) or TP (rubber, thermoplastic)
 4. Group: Group I (solid, homogeneous)
 5. Style: Cove (with top set toe)
 6. Minimum Thickness: 0.125 inches
 7. Height: 4 inches
 8. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length
 9. Outside Corners: Job formed

10. Inside Corners: Job formed
11. Finish: Satin, Smooth.

3.7 RESILIENT MOLDING ACCESSORY SCHEDULE – TYPICAL

A. Resilient Transition (**RT**): Where this designation is indicated, provide the following:

1. Description: RAF (approx.. 14mm) to TZ or Sealed Concrete
2. Product: Equal to Johnsonite / Tarkett
3. Profile and Dimensions: CTA-XX-Q
4. Width: 4 inches
5. Material: Vinyl
6. Color: To match 48 Grey
7. Image for reference:



END OF SECTION 096513

SECTION 096566
RESILIENT ATHLETIC FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Athletic Flooring - Polyurethane surfacing over high performance resilient base mat.
- 2. Metal Transitions as associated with resilient athletic flooring.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 096513 "Resilient Base and Accessories" for wall base and accessories installed with resilient athletic flooring.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of flooring with floor inserts for gymnasium equipment.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show installation details and locations of the following:

- 1. Track contrasting border.
- 2. Floor patterns.
- 3. Layout, colors, widths, and dimensions of game lines and markers.
- 4. Locations of floor inserts for athletic equipment installed through flooring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For athletic flooring installer

- B. Floor testing data

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For resilient athletic flooring to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials , from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Athletic Flooring: Furnish 3% of each type, color, and pattern of flooring installed.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Athletic Flooring Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed athletic flooring installations using seaming methods indicated for this Project and similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project; who is acceptable to manufacturer; and whose work has resulted in installations with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Floor Contractor / Installer Qualifications / Certifications.
 - 1. Floor Contracting Company and field personnel shall be trained by supplier on proper installation and finishing process.
- C. System Industry Approvals
 - 1. Floor system shall be approved by F.I.B.A (International Basketball Federation), and provide a copy of Approval upon request.
 - 2. Floor system shall be approved by I.H.F (International Handball Federation), and provide a copy of Approval upon request.
- D. Warranty:
 - 1. Manufacturer's Extended Warranty: 5 year manufacturer and labor warranty.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original packages and containers, with seals unbroken, bearing manufacturer's labels indicating brand name and directions for storing.
- B. Store materials to prevent deterioration.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Adhesively Applied Products:

1. Maintain temperatures during installation within range recommended in writing by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F , in spaces to receive flooring 48 hours before installation, during installation, and 48 hours after installation unless longer period is recommended in writing by manufacturer.
 2. After postinstallation period, maintain temperatures within range recommended in writing by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F .
 3. Close spaces to traffic during flooring installation.
 4. Close spaces to traffic for 72 hours after flooring installation unless manufacturer recommends longer period in writing.
- B. Install flooring after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POLYURETHANE FLOOR SYSTEM (**RAF-#**)

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Robbins; Pulastic SP
 2. Kiefer; Duraflex Elite SR (Spike Resistant)
 3. Architect's Pre-Approved Equal
- B. Description: Polyurethane surfacing over high-performance resilient base mat designed for adhered athletic flooring applications.
- C. Materials: Equal to Robbins Pulastic
1. Adhesive – Pulastic Taclly Adhesive: a two-component polyurethane adhesive
 2. Shock Pad – HP Shock Pad, a granulated rubber/polyurethane mat 10mm thick.
 3. Pad Sealer – Pulastic EG2000 Sealer: a two-component polyurethane sealer
 4. Structure Layer – Pulastic GM/SP Compound: a pigmented two-component polyurethane resin.
 5. Coating – Pulastic Coating 221W: a pigmented, two-component, water-dispersed polyurethane surface coating.
 6. Game Line Paint – Pulastic Linepaint-W: a pigmented, two-component, water-dispersed polyurethane paint.
- D. Overall Thickness: 14mm (3/4")
- E. Color:
1. **RAF-1:** Robbins: #506 Dusty Grey
Kiefer: Grizzle Gray
 2. **RAF-2:** (Track Only)
Robbins: #323 Midnight Blue
Kiefer: Custom Blue (Similar to District Standard Pantone #282)

- F. Game Line Color:
 - 1. As indicated on drawings.
 - a. Manufacturer's Standard Black
 - b. Manufacturer's Standard White
 - c. Manufacturer's Standard Yellow

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. System Technical Data:

Technical Data			
Character	Point-elastic		
Classification	n/a		
Nominal thickness	14.0 mm	(0.5512 inches)	
Shock Absorption	45%		DIN 18032
Friction (dry)	0.52		ASTM D 1894
Ball Bounce	>98 %		DIN 18032
Gloss	3%		EN 2813
Resistance to impact	≥800 gr @ 10°C		EN 1517
	≥1200 gr @ 17°C		EN 1517
Resistance to indentation	0.50 mm @ 5 min		EN 1516
	0.16 mm @ 24 hrs		EN 1516
Resistance to wear	125 mg		EN ISO 2813
Flammability	Class 1		DIN 51960
V.O.C. content - Adhesive	Solvent free		
V.O.C. content - Topcoat	0.01 gr/lit (EU)		2004/42/EG
	45 gr/lit (US)		ASTM D 3960
Adhesive composition	Free of solvents and heavy metals		
Resin composition	Free of solvents and heavy metals		
Elongation at break - Structure	360%		DIN 53455
Tensile Strength - Structure	25 N/mm ²	(3,625 psi)	DIN 53455
Tear Strength - Structure	52 N/mm	(295 pli)	DIN 53455
Colour fastness	8 (excellent)		(DIN 54004)

B. **Flooring to perform with indoor track spikes.**

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compound: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation approved by flooring manufacturer.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended in writing by manufacturer for substrate and conditions indicated.
- C. Game-Line and Marker Paint: Complete system including primer, if any, compatible with flooring and recommended in writing by flooring and paint manufacturers for use indicated.
- D. Metal Transition from existing wood flooring to new athletic flooring.
 - 1. Custom as indicated on drawings.
 - 2. See detail 2/A1.2 for size, profile, and material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, moisture content, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of flooring.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 - 2. Alkalinity Testing: Perform pH testing according to ASTM F 710. Proceed with installation only if pH readings are not less than 7.0 and not greater than 8.5 .
 - 3. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 1000 sq. ft. , and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
 - a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
 - b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in-situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
- C. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended in writing by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
- D. Use trowelable leveling and patching compound to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates.
- E. Move flooring and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation unless manufacturer recommends a longer period in writing.
 - 1. Do not install flooring until it is the same temperature as space where it is to be installed.
- F. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by flooring immediately before installation. After cleaning, examine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, and dust. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 FLOORING INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Scribe, cut, and fit flooring to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces, equipment anchors, floor outlets, and other interruptions of floor surface.
- C. Extend flooring into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating subfloor markings on flooring. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

3.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F , in spaces to receive flooring during the following periods:
 - 1. 72 hours before installation
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 72 hours after installation
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F .
- C. Install flooring after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed

3.5 FLOORING INSTALLATION

- A. Equal to Robbins Pulastic
 - 1. Shock Pad
 - a. Mix two-component Taclly Adhesive according to supplier's instructions and spread adhesive using supplier approved notched trowel.
 - b. Unroll polyurethane/rubber granulated base mat into freshly applied adhesive. Seams shall be in virtual contact with absence of compression fit. Roll surface of base mat with medium-size roller.
 - 2. Sealer
 - a. Mix two-component EG2000 Sealer according to supplier's instruction and spread sealer over base mat using straight trowel. Allow to cure minimum 12 hours before proceeding.
 - 3. Structure Top Layer
 - a. Mix two-component Robbins Pulastic GM/SP pigmented polyurethane resin and apply over EG2000 Sealer at proper thickness according to supplier's instructions. Allow to cure minimum of 36 to 48 hours before proceeding.
 - b. Mix two-component Robbins Pulastic GM/SP pigmented polyurethane resin and apply over EG2000 Sealer at proper thickness according to supplier's instructions. Allow to cure minimum of 36 to 48 hours before proceeding.

4. Topcoat
 - a. Mix two-component Robbins Pulastic Coating 221W and apply using supplier approved ½” nap roller according to supplier’s instructions. Allow 24 to 48 hours curing time before proceeding.
5. Gamelines
 - a. Mix two-component Robbins Pulastic PU-Linepaint according to supplier’s instructions.
 - b. Line painting should be in accordance with supplier’s directions.

3.6 GAME LINES AND MARKERS

- A. Mask flooring at game lines and markers, and apply paint to produce sharp edges. Where crossing, break minor game line at intersection; do not overlap lines.
- B. Apply game lines and markers in widths and colors according to requirements indicated on Drawings .

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after completing flooring installation:
 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from flooring surfaces.
 2. Sweep and vacuum flooring thoroughly.
 3. Damp-mop flooring to remove marks and soil after time period recommended in writing by manufacturer.
- B. Protect flooring from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period. Use protection methods recommended in writing by manufacturer.
 1. Cure Time
 - a. No traffic or other trades shall be allowed on the surface for a period of **one week** following completion to allow for complete and proper cure of the finish.
 2. Do not move heavy and sharp objects directly over flooring. Protect flooring with plywood or hardboard panels to prevent damage from storing or moving objects over flooring.

END OF SECTION 096566

SECTION 099600
HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of high-performance coating systems on the following substrates:
 - 1. Interior Substrates:
 - a. Concrete, horizontal surfaces.
 - b. Concrete masonry units (CMUs).
 - c. Steel.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10-25 at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523
- E. MPI Gloss Level 4:20-35 at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
 - 1. Include printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
 - 2. Indicate VOC content.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each type of coating system and each color and gloss of topcoat indicated.

1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
 2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
 3. VISIBLY INDICATING COLOR TINT CHANGE PER COAT
 4. Label each coat of each Sample.
 5. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- C. Product List: Cross-reference to coating system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials , from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Coatings: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply coatings only when temperature of surfaces to be coated and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply coatings when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.
- C. Do not apply exterior coatings in snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 2. Coronado Paint; Benjamin Moore & Co.
 3. O'LEARY.
 4. PPG Paints.
 5. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in the Interior High-Performance Coating Schedule for the coating category indicated.

2.2 HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."
- B. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
 - 3. Products shall be of same manufacturer for each coat in a coating system.
- C. Colors: As indicated in color schedule .

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - 1. Concrete: 12 percent.
 - 2. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
- C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- D. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and coating systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of coatings, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce coating systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be coated exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Clean surfaces with pressurized water. Use pressure range of 1500 to 4000 psi at 6 to 12 inches.
 2. Abrasive blast clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4.
- E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content, alkalinity of surfaces, or alkalinity of mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Clean surfaces with pressurized water. Use pressure range of 100 to 600 psi at 6 to 12 inches.
- F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer but not less than the following:
1. SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3.
- G. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply high-performance coatings according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."
1. Use applicators and techniques suited for coating and substrate indicated.
 2. Coat surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, coat surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 3. Coat backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
 4. Do not apply coatings over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of the same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of finish coat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through final coat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform coating finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply coatings to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Produce sharp glass lines and color breaks.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test coatings for dry film thickness.
 - 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore coated surfaces damaged by testing.
 - 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied coating does not comply with coating manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with coating manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing coating application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered coatings by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from coating operation. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and recoating, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced coated surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATING SCHEDULE

- A. Concrete Substrates, Horizontal Surfaces.
 - 1. Epoxy, High Build System: MPI INT 3.2L
 - a. Prime Coat: High-build epoxy, matching topcoat (reduced)
 - b. Intermediate: High-build epoxy, matching topcoat
 - c. Topcoat: High-build epoxy, low gloss MPI #108
 - d. Equal to H&C ClariShield Water-Based Clear Concrete Sealer / Low Gloss
- B. CMU Substrates:
 - 1. Epoxy-Modified Latex System MPI INT 4.2K :
 - a. Block Filler: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior , MPI #4.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy-modified latex, interior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Waterbased Light Industrial Coating (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #153

C. Steel Substrates:

1. Water Based Light Industrial Coating MPI INT 5.1N:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, Epoxy, Anti-corrosive, for metal MPI #101.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy-modified latex, interior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Waterbased Light Industrial Coating (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #153

D. Acoustical Wood Fiber Panel Ceiling: (As required for touch-up at Gym)

- a. Dry Fall Waterborne Acrylic as recommended by Tectum Marketing Bulletin #M77 (rev. April 2006). Equal to Sherwin Williams #B42W1.
- b. Color: To match existing (P-1 *Confirm in field*)

3.7 COLOR SCHEDULE

	TAG	MANUFACTURER	COLOR	COMMENT
A.	P-1	SHERWIN WILLIAMS	7008 ALABASTER	FIELD COLOR
B.	P-2	NOT USED		
C.	P-3	SHERWIN WILLIAMS	9163 TIN LIZZIE	MID TONE
D.	P-4	SHERWIN WILLIAMS	COLOR TO MATCH PATONE 7406 (DISTRICT GOLD)	
E.	P-5	SHERWIN WILLIAMS	6244 NAVAL	DISTRICT NAVY

END OF SECTION 099600

SECTION 101100
VISUAL DISPLAY UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Visual display board assemblies.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site .

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, finishes, and accessories for visual display units.
- B. Shop Drawings: For visual display units.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachment to other work.
 - 2. Show locations of panel joints. Show locations of field-assembled joints for factory-fabricated units too large to ship in one piece.
 - 3. Include sections of typical trim members.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For visual display units and motorized units to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver factory-fabricated visual display units completely assembled in one piece. If dimensions exceed maximum manufactured unit size, or if unit size is impracticable to ship in one piece, provide two or more pieces with joints in locations indicated on approved Shop Drawings.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install visual display units until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Porcelain-Enamel Face Sheets: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace porcelain-enamel face sheets that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Surfaces lose original writing and erasing qualities.
 - b. Surfaces exhibit crazing, cracking, or flaking.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Life of the building.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

2.2 VISUAL DISPLAY BOARD ASSEMBLY (VDB)

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. ASI Visual Display Products; ASI Group.
 - 2. CIG-JAN Products, Ltd.

3. Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc.
4. Egan Visual.
5. Ghent Manufacturing, Inc.; GMI Companies, Inc.
6. Marsh Industries, Inc.
7. MooreCo, Inc.
8. Platinum Visual Systems.
9. PolyVision Corporation.

B. Visual Display Board Assembly: factory fabricated.

1. Assembly: Markerboard .
2. Corners: Square
3. Width: As indicated on Drawings
4. Height: As indicated on Drawings
5. Mounting Method: Direct to wall

C. Markerboard Panel: Porcelain-enamel-faced markerboard panel on core indicated.

1. Color: White .

D. Aluminum Frames and Trim: Fabricated from not less than 0.062-inch-thick, extruded aluminum; standard size and shape .

1. Aluminum Finish: Clear anodic finish.

E. Joints: Make joints only where total length exceeds maximum manufactured length. Fabricate with minimum number of joints, balanced around center of board, as acceptable to Architect .

F. Chalktray: Manufacturer's standard; continuous.

1. NONE AT GYM LOCATIONS.

G. Accessories:

1. Tackstrip full width of markerboard
2. Magnetic Accessory Tray (1 per board)
 - a. Aluminum Tray, Satin Finish
 - b. Length, 1'-0"
 - c. Equal to Claridge Products #264M1

2.3 MARKERBOARD PANELS

A. Porcelain-Enamel Markerboard Panels: Balanced, high-pressure, factory-laminated markerboard assembly of three-ply construction, consisting of moisture-barrier backing, core material, and porcelain-enamel face sheet with high -gloss finish. Laminate panels under heat and pressure with manufacturer's standard, flexible waterproof adhesive.

1. Face Sheet Thickness: 0.021 inch uncoated base metal thickness.
 - a. 3 Coat Process:

- 1) Bottom Ground Coat - 1.5 to 2.2 mils
Top Ground Coat - 2.0 to 2.8 mils
Cover Coat - 3.0 to 4.0 mils
2. MDF Core: 7/16 inch thick; with manufacturer's standard moisture-barrier backing.
3. Backing: Aluminum Sheet
4. Laminating Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard moisture-resistant thermoplastic type.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Porcelain-Enamel Face Sheet: PEI-1002, with face sheet manufacturer's standard two- or three-coat process.
- B. Plastic-Impregnated-Cork Sheet: Seamless, homogeneous, self-sealing sheet consisting of granulated cork, linseed oil, resin binders, and dry pigments that are mixed and calendared onto fabric backing; with washable vinyl finish and integral color throughout.
- C. MDF: ANSI A208.2, Grade 130.
- D. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B 221 , Alloy 6063.
- E. Adhesives for Field Application: Mildew-resistant, nonstaining adhesive for use with specific type of panels, sheets, or assemblies; and for substrate application; as recommended in writing by visual display unit manufacturer.

2.5 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM/NOMMA 500 for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, surface conditions of wall, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

- B. Examine walls and partitions for proper preparation and backing for visual display units.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation.
- B. Clean substrates of substances, such as dirt, mold, and mildew, that could impair the performance of and affect the smooth, finished surfaces of visual display boards.
- C. Prepare surfaces to achieve a smooth, dry, clean surface free of flaking, unsound coatings, cracks, defects, projections, depressions, and substances that will impair bond between visual display units and wall surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install visual display surfaces in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings, or if not indicated, at heights indicated below. Keep perimeter lines straight, level, and plumb. Provide grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, anchors, trim, and accessories necessary for complete installation.
- B. Field-Assembled Visual Display Board Assemblies: Coordinate field-assembled units with grounds, trim, and accessories indicated. Join parts with a neat, precision fit.
 - 1. Make joints only where total length exceeds maximum manufactured length. Fabricate with minimum number of joints, balanced around center of board, as acceptable to Architect .
 - 2. Where size of visual display board assemblies or other conditions require support in addition to normal trim, provide structural supports or modify trim as indicated or as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard structural support accessories to suit conditions indicated.
- C. Factory-Fabricated Visual Display Board Assemblies: Attach concealed clips, hangers, and grounds to wall surfaces and to visual display board assemblies with fasteners at not more than 16 inches o.c. Secure tops and bottoms of boards to walls.
- D. Visual Display Board Assembly Mounting Heights: Install visual display units at mounting heights indicated on Drawings, or if not indicated, at heights indicated below.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean visual display units in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Attach one removable cleaning instructions label to visual display unit in each room.

- B. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.
- C. Cover and protect visual display units after installation and cleaning.

END OF SECTION 101100

SECTION 126600
TELESCOPING STANDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Electrically operated telescoping stands.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Forward Folding: Wall- or floor-attached bleachers that open in the forward direction by moving the front row away from the stack to the fully extended position.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for telescoping stands.
 - 2. Include load capacities, assembly characteristics, and furnished accessories.
 - 3. Include electrical characteristics of electrical components, devices, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For telescoping stands in both stacked and extended positions.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Include load capacities.
 - 3. Show seating layout, aisle widths, row-lettering and seat-numbering scheme, and wheelchair accessibility provisions.
 - 4. Show locations and details for installing operator components, switches, and controls. Indicate motor size, electrical characteristics, drive arrangement, mounting, and grounding provisions.
 - 5. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Samples for Verification: For the following products prepared on Samples of size indicated below:

1. Decking: 6-inch-square Samples of finished material.
2. Metal Components: 6-inch-square Sample of each color and finish indicated.
3. Seating Material: 6-inch-square Sample of each seating material, color, and finish indicated.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of telescoping stand assembly.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For telescoping stands to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
 1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - a. Procedures for conducting periodic inspections.
 - b. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to telescoping stand finishes and performance.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Do not deliver or install telescoping stands until finishes in spaces to receive them are complete, including suspended ceilings, floors, and painting.
- B. Field Measurements: Indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Telescoping stands shall withstand the effects of gravity loads, operational loads, and other loads and stresses according to ICC 300.
- B. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the DOJ's 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design and ICC A117.1.

2.2 TELESCOPING STANDS

- A. System Description: Operable system of multiple-tiered seating on interconnected folding platforms that close for storage, without being dismantled, into a nested stack. Telescoping-stand units permit opening and closing of adjacent, individual, and multiple rows, and close with vertical faces of platforms in the same vertical plane.
1. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Telescoping-Stands Standard: ICC 300.
- B. Wall-Attached Telescoping Stands: Forward-folding system, in which the bleachers open in the forward direction by moving the front row away from the stack to the fully extended position and the rear of bleacher understructure permanently attaches to wall construction.
1. Interkal or approved equal, closed deck telescoping bleachers
 2. Seat and row count: 17 rows, 956 net seats
 3. Row Spacing: 24 inches.
 4. Row Rise: 10.25 inches, with overall height not to exceed that indicated on drawings.
 5. Seat Type: Benches.
 6. Provide 12 inches pipe notch, as shown in drawing. Bleacher manufacturer to field verify existing conditions.
 7. Overall stacked depth not to exceed that indicated on drawings.
 8. Operation: Electrically operated, with friction-type, integral power unit.
 9. Electrical Characteristics for Each Seating Section:
 - a. Horsepower: 1/2.
 - b. Voltage: 208 V ac, three phase, 60 hertz.
 10. Electrical Controls:
 - a. Control Devices: Walk-along pendant control system.
 - b. Limit Switches: Automatically stop power system when telescoping stands reach fully opened or closed positions.
 - c. Motion Monitor: Flashing light with self-contained warning horn, rated at 85 dB at 10 feet, mounted under telescoping seating for audio and visual warning during operation.
 - d. Transformer: As required to coordinate current characteristics of motor and control station with building electrical system.

2.3 COMPONENTS

- A. Benches: Seats and skirts.
1. Material: Excel model; 18-inch-wide one-piece individual seating modules constructed of solid injection molded high-density polyethylene.

- a. Colors:
 - Main Color: Navy Blue
 - (2) Accent colors selected from manufacturer's standards to create Shadowed letters "S", "M", and "S"
- 2. Bench Height: Not less than 16 inches or more than 18 inches.
- 3. Each module shall have three longitudinal and five transverse internal ribs to provide additional structural integrity and resistance to impact.
- 4. Each module shall have a full 3/8" interlock to the adjacent module around the perimeter to eliminate pinching hazards and assure proper alignment.
- 5. Each module shall be equipped with an 11-gauge steel bracket for a steel-to-steel attachment of each module to the galvanized steel nose beam for maximum rigidity. All such mounting hardware shall be concealed.
- 6. Each module shall have a 2 1/4" x 1" recessed area for optional seat numbering.
- 7. End caps shall be provided at the ends of each bank (section if manual) of seating as well as at each aisle.
- 8. Each end cap shall have two recessed areas including a 3 1/2" x 3 1/2" area for custom logos and a 2 1/4" x 1" area for optional row letters or numbers.
- B. Wheelchair-Accessible Seating: Locate retractable truncated benches to provide wheelchair-accessible seating at locations indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Equip tiers adjacent to wheelchair-accessible seating with front rails as required by ICC 300.
- C. Decking:
 - 1. All deck boards shall consist of 19/32" nominal C-C plugged Group 1 plywood with exterior glue and solid cross bands. Tongue and Groove deck boards are unacceptable. An extruded aluminum "H" connector shall be placed between plywood panels. Exposed wear surfaces shall be finished with a layer of high-density polyethylene plastic .025 - .030 thick, light gray in color, complimentary to the seat option. Deck finishes, such as clear coat, requiring more than simple touch up to restore it to a new appearance after wear occurs are unacceptable.
- D. Risers: Steel sheet with manufacturer's standard, rust-inhibiting coating, or hot-dip galvanized finish.

- E. Safety Rails: Steel, finished with manufacturer's standard powder coat system.
 - 1. Quarter turn and self-storing mid-aisle handrails located at centerline of each aisle with seating on both sides. Locations as shown on attached drawings.
 - 2. End rails (guards) that are telescoping and self-storing. Height: 42 inches.
 - 3. Back rails (guards) along rear of units where required by ICC 300.
 - 4. Removable front rails (guards) along front of units where required by ICC 300.
 - 5. Removable & fixed rails around accessible seating cutouts and truncations, where shown on attached drawings
 - 6. Color: Manufacturer's standard neutral color.

- F. Understructure: Structural steel.
 - 1. Finish: Manufacturer's standard -inhibiting finish.
 - 2. Color: Manufacturer's standard.

- G. Support Column Wheels: Nonmarring, soft, rubber-face wheel assembly under each support column.
 - 1. Include wheels of size, number, and design required to support stands and operate smoothly without damaging the flooring surface, but no fewer than four per column or less than 4 inches in diameter and 1-1/2 inch wide.

- H. Control Devices:
 - 1. Walk-Along Pendant: Manufacturer's standard unit, which plugs into first row of each operating section. Provide two units.

- I. Fasteners: Vibration proof, in manufacturer's standard size and material.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Steps:
 - 1. Slip-resistant, abrasive tread surfaces at aisles.
 - 2. Intermediate aisle steps, fully enclosed, at each aisle.
 - 3. Transitional top step, fully enclosed, at each aisle where last row of telescoping stands is adjacent to a cross aisle.
 - 4. Removable front steps, fully enclosed, at each aisle, that engage with front row to prevent accidental separation or movement and are equipped with a minimum of four skid-resistant feet.

- B. Closure Panels and Void Fillers:
 - 1. Aisle closures at foot level that produce flush vertical face at aisles when system is stored.
 - 2. End panels covering exposed ends of stands in the stored position.

- C. Signage:
 - 1. Accessibility signs at each accessible space and accessible aisle seat.

- D. Vinyl End Curtains:
 - 1. Provided at each end of each bleacher bank.
 - 2. Color: Navy Blue.

2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Lumber: Kiln dried, surfaced four sides; southern pine complying with SPIB's "Standard Grading Rules for Southern Pine Lumber" for B & B finish (B and better) grade-of-finish requirements.
- B. Plywood: PS 1 as standard with manufacturer.
- C. Molded Plastic: High-density polyethylene; blow or injection molded, color-pigmented, textured, impact-resistant, with integral reinforcing ribs for attachment and anchoring points. Provide with UV inhibitors to retard fading.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate telescoping stands to operate easily without special tools or separate fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Round corners and edges of components and exposed fasteners to reduce snagging and pinching hazards.
- C. Form exposed work with flat, flush surfaces, level and true in line.
- D. Supports: Fabricate supports to withstand, without damage to components, the forces imposed by use of stands without failure or other conditions that might impair their usefulness.
 - 1. Cantilever bench seat supports to produce toe space uninterrupted by vertical bracing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install telescoping stands according to ICC 300 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. ICC 300 Inspection: Inspect installed telescoping stands to verify that construction, installation, and operation are according to ICC 300 requirements.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Telescoping stands will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust backrests so that they are at proper angles and aligned with each other in uniform rows.
- B. Adjust hardware and moving parts to function smoothly, and lubricate, test, and adjust each telescoping stand unit to operate according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Clean installed telescoping stands on exposed and semi-exposed surfaces. Touch up factory-applied finishes or replace components as required to restore damaged or soiled areas.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

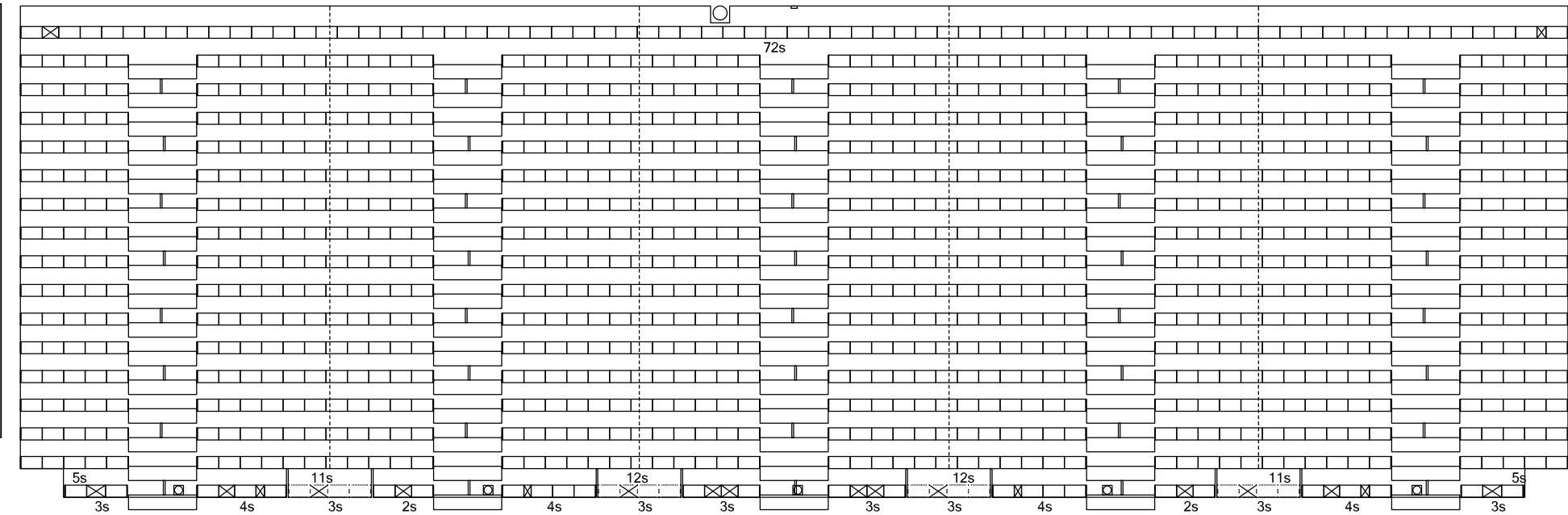
- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to inspect, adjust, operate, and maintain telescoping stands.

END OF SECTION 126600

Saline Middle School Final Layout

Bank 1 - 108'-0" Friction Power
 Building Code: NFPA 101 2015
 110'-10" Clear Dimension
 17 Row - 24 Span - 10.25 Rise
 956 seats (EM10)

- POWER REQUIREMENTS:**
1. Wiring and non-fusible safety switch(es) suitable for the line voltage to be provided by electrical contractor or others with branch circuit protection to each not exceeding 15 amps.
 2. Branch circuit protection devices by others to be accessible when platforms are closed.
 3. Verify electrical information:
 Circuit 3 Phase, 208-230 Volts, 60 Hertz.
 Each 1/2 Horse Power Motor Draws 2.0-2.2 amps. Full Load.
 Motors run simultaneously.
 4. Junction box(es) by electrical contractor to be mounted at locations TBD, 5' AFF.
 Typical location shall be at section joints.



5981 East Cork Street - Kalamazoo, Michigan 49048
 telephone (269) 349-1521 fax (269) 349-6530

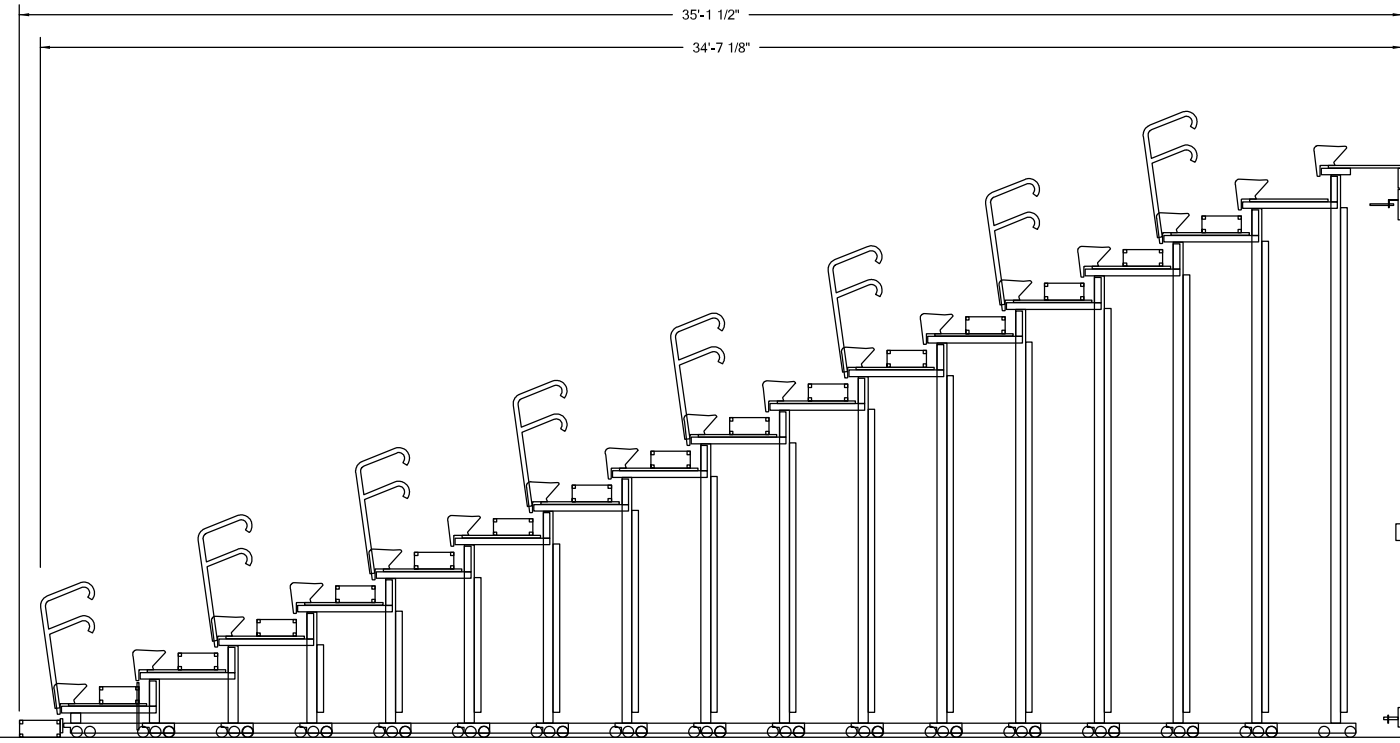
Drawings produced by this program are only as good as the information provided. These drawings are PRELIMINARY only.
 All drawings created are subject to interkal approval for design and construction capability.
 Printed: October 13, 2021 v2.7.5

Saline Middle School Final Layout

POWER REQUIREMENTS:

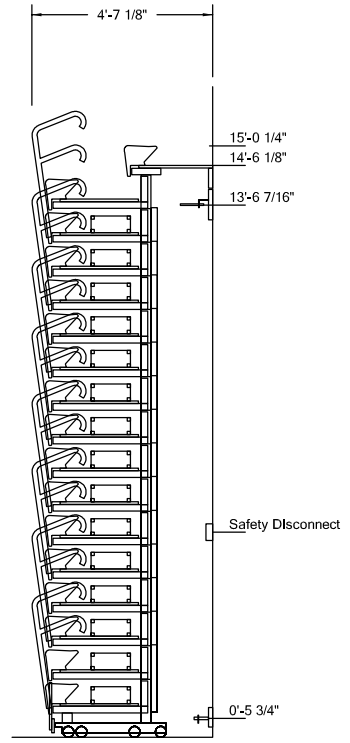
1. Wiring and non-fusible safety switch(es) suitable for the line voltage to be provided by electrical contractor or others with branch circuit protection to each not exceeding 15 amps.
2. Branch circuit protection devices by others to be accessible when platforms are closed.
3. Verify electrical information:
Circuit 3 Phase, 208-230 Volts, 60 Hertz.
Each 1/2 Horse Power Motor Draws 2.0-2.2 amps. Full Load.
Motors run simultaneously.
4. Junction box(es) by electrical contractor to be mounted at locations TBD, 5' AFF.
Typical location shall be at section joints.

Bank 1 - 108'-0" Friction Power
 Building Code: NFPA 101 2015
 17 Row Side Elevation - Wall Attached
 24 Span 10.25 Rise



FLOOR IS WOOD FLOATING

WALL IS BLOCK



5981 East Cork Street - Kalamazoo, Michigan 49048
 telephone (269) 349-1521 fax (269) 349-6530

Drawings produced by this program are only as good as the information provided. These drawings are PRELIMINARY only. All drawings created are subject to Interkal approval for design and construction capability.
 Printed: October 13, 2021 v2.7.5

SECTION 220005
BASIC PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. This section applies to all sections of Division 22.
- B. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including Division 00 and Division 01 specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- C. Provide all items, articles, materials, operations or methods listed, mentioned or scheduled on drawings and/or herein, including all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals necessary and required for their completion.
- D. The items in this section are supplementary to the requirements set forth in other portions of the specifications as indicated under item "A" above.

1.2 APPLICATION

- A. This section applies to all plumbing work. The contractors involved shall check all sections of the specifications in addition to the particular section covering their specific trade. Each distinct section of the specifications aimed for one trade may have detailed information with regards to other trades, therefore, it is imperative that all sections be reviewed to get a complete picture of all other trades' functions and work required.
- B. The plumbing contractor is responsible for the installation and operation of the plumbing systems.
- C. The plumbing contractor is responsible for receiving, unloading and placement of all of the owner provided equipment.

1.3 INSPECTION OF SITE

- A. Each Contractor shall visit the site prior to bid submission to determine all existing conditions that may affect his work and shall make appropriate allowances for such conditions in his bid. Failure to visit the site shall not be cause for a request for additional compensation later in the project during construction.
- B. The submitting of a proposal implies that the contractor has visited the site and understands the conditions under which the work must be conducted.
- C. Install Work in locations shown on Drawings, unless prevented by Project conditions.
- D. Prepare drawings showing proposed rearrangement of Work to meet Project conditions, including changes to Work specified in other Sections. Obtain permission of Owner before proceeding.

1.4 ALTERNATES AND SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements for procedures to submit products by a Manufacturer that is not listed as approved equal in the Specifications.

1.5 DEVIATIONS FROM BASIS OF DESIGN MANUFACTURER

- A. Products identified within the schedules and details are used as the basis of design for laying out and coordinating with other trades such as structural, architectural, and electrical. Should Division 22 Contractor submit products by a manufacturer other than that indicated as Basis of Design in the Drawings, Contractor shall then be responsible for evaluating the impacts of the proposed Manufacturer's equipment, even if the Manufacturer is listed in the specifications as an approved equal. This includes the proposed Manufacturer's electrical, architectural and structural requirements and their subsequent impacts on the current design and coordination of any differing dimensions and clearances with all other trades. This evaluation shall be included as part of the proposed product submittal.

1.6 MATERIALS

- A. Plumbing equipment is to be furnished with motors, electrical controls and protective devices, and integral operating devices which are normally included by the manufacturer or required by the Contract Documents.
- B. The Plumbing trades shall provide all control wiring, 120 volts and less, for the equipment and devices furnished under Division 22 of these specifications, including all wiring devices, transformers, conduit, etc. Any conduits used for control wiring shall meet the specifications as indicated in Division 26.
- C. Power wiring 120 volts and greater shall be by the Electrical Trades.

1.7 CODES, PERMITS AND FEES

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, all required permits, licenses, inspections, approvals and fees for plumbing work shall be secured and paid for by the contractor. All work shall conform to all applicable codes, rules and regulations. Applicable publications listed in all sections of Division 22 shall be the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Rules of local utility companies and municipalities shall be complied with. Check with the utility company and/or municipality supplying service to the installation and determine all devices including, but not limited to: meters, regulators, valves which will be required and include the cost of all such items in the proposal.
- C. All work shall be executed in accordance with the rules and regulations set forth in local and state codes. Prepare any detailed drawings or diagrams which may be required by the governing authorities. Where the drawings and/or specifications indicate materials or construction in excess of code requirements, the drawings and/or specifications shall govern.

1.8 MAINTENANCE

- A. Provide 8 hours of instruction to the owner's designated personnel in the maintenance and operation of equipment and systems.

- B. Provide complete maintenance and operating instructional manuals covering all mechanical equipment herein specified, together with parts lists. Maintenance and operating instructional manuals shall be job specific to this project. Generic manuals are not acceptable. Manuals shall be submitted in electronic format for review. When approved, four (4) bound hard copies and an indexed electronic PDF shall be provided to the owner. Maintenance and operating instructional manuals shall be provided when construction is approximately 75% complete.

1.9 UTILITY COMPANY REBATES

- A. The contractor shall apply for all applicable utility company rebates in the name of the owner. In a timely manner after award of contract, the contractor shall complete pre-application notifications for the applicable rebates for each school or building. At the completion of the project, the contractor shall furnish and submit all additional information required and requested of the utility company for the final application and submit the final application. The contractor shall act as the technical contact for communication in securing the rebates. The rebates shall be forwarded directly from the utility company to the owner, in the owner name. The contractor shall not claim any of the rebates for themselves.

1.10 WARRANTY AND GUARANTEE

- A. Contractor shall guarantee all work installed by him or his subcontractors to be free from defect in material and workmanship for a period of one year from date of final acceptance of the work, unless a longer period is stipulated under specific headings. Contractor shall repair or replace at no additional cost to the owner, any material or equipment developing defects and shall also make good any damage caused by such defects or the correction of defects. Repairs or replacements shall bear additional guarantee, as originally called for, dated from the final acceptance of the repair or replacement. This requirement shall be binding even though it will exceed product guarantees normally furnished by some manufacturers.
Contractor shall submit his own and each equipment manufacturers written certificates, warranting that each item of equipment furnished complies with all requirements of the drawings and specifications. Note that guarantee shall run from date of final acceptance of the work, not from date of installation of a device or piece of equipment.

1.11 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop drawings and samples shall be submitted in compliance with the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements.
- B. Contractor shall provide submittals where items are referred to by symbolic designation on the drawings. All submittals shall bear the same designation (plumbing piping, plumbing fixtures, etc.). Refer to other sections of the electrical specifications for additional requirements.
- C. Shop Drawings: Each piece of equipment shall be identified by the number shown in the schedules and by specification article number pertaining to the item. Shop drawings shall as a minimum be ¼" equals 1' 0" scale, and shall be newly prepared by the Contractor and not reproduced from the Architect's drawings. Layouts shall be made for all floor plans including all ductwork, piping, electrical distribution and other mechanical equipment. Layouts shall show clearances of piping, ducts, etc., above floor.

Kingscott Associates, Inc.
Architects/Engineers
Kalamazoo, Michigan

Saline Middle School
Gym & Boiler Room Remodeling
Saline Area Schools
Saline, Michigan

- D. Contractor shall obtain Engineer's approval on all the work before any equipment is purchased, or any work installed. Contractor shall also secure approval of the Governmental Authorities having jurisdiction on all equipment and on the layout of the complete system.
- E. The Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings is a gratuitous assistance and in no way does it relieve the Contractor from responsibility for errors or omissions which may exist on the shop drawings. Where such errors or omissions are discovered later, they must be made good by the Contractor, without any additional cost to the Owner, irrespective of any approval by the Engineer.
 - 1. The Contractor shall incorporate with his shop drawings, a letter indicating all deviations from the plans and/or specifications. If in the opinion of the Architect, the deviations are not equal, the Contractor will be required to furnish the item as specified and as indicated on the drawings.
 - 2. Record documents shall be submitted in compliance with the requirements of the Specifications.
- F. Engineer WILL NOT REVIEW:
 - 1. Submittals not specified.
 - 2. Submittals not reviewed by Contractor; including Contractor stamp with signature comments.
 - 3. Submittals made after work is delivered to site and/or installed.
 - 4. Submittal resubmissions unless resubmission is required by Architect/Engineer.
- G. Installation of any item that requires submittal approval by the engineer shall be installed at the contractors risk. The contractor, at his cost, shall remove all work installed prior to approval of the submittal.
- H. The engineer will not be responsible for errors in quantities, or dimensions required to fit the job condition, details of fabrication to insure proper assembly at the job, or for errors resulting from errors in submittals.
- I. For underground piping, record dimensions and invert elevations of all piping, including all offsets, fittings, cathodic protection and accessories. Locate dimensions from benchmarks that will be preserved after construction is complete.

1.12 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements for procedures. All literature shall be furnished in accordance with requirements listed in Division 01.
- B. Contractor shall provide the following record drawings as part of the Project closeout document process:
 - 1. Contract Documents, specifications and submittals, indicating "As-Built" conditions and actual products selected for use.

2. Product and Maintenance manuals for all equipment listed within this specification manual and in Contract Documents. Provide with parts lists as applicable.

1.13 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Other referenced standards:

1. Comply with referenced standards, guidelines, data sheets from various associations, including NFPA, ANSI, ASTM, ASME, ASHRAE.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES AND ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Provide sleeves wherever pipes pass through exterior wall and floors. Sleeves shall be schedule 40 steel pipe cut to length. Sleeves shall terminate flush with walls, partitions and ceilings in finished areas. All sleeves through floor shall extend 2" above floor. Provide cast brass nickel-plated escutcheons with positive catches on each visible sleeve penetration. Sleeves are to be sealed at each installation with a 3M approved sealant. The space between the inside of the sleeve and the outside of the pipe or conduit within the sleeve shall be sealed at each installation with a 3M approved sealant.

2.2 DIELECTRIC UNIONS

- A. Dielectric unions shall be used to connect dissimilar metals (such as steel and copper) to prevent electrolytic action.
- B. Dielectric waterway fittings shall be a copper-silicon casting conforming to UNS C87850, and UL classified in accordance with ANSI / NSF-61 for potable water service.

2.3 BUILDING ATTACHMENTS FOR PLUMBING WORK SUPPORTS

A. General Requirements:

1. Provide building attachments required for supporting plumbing work, suitably selected and installed for the loads applied with a minimum additional safety factor of 3.
2. Where specified attachments are not suitable for conditions, submit to Engineer for approval, proposal for alternate building attachments.
3. If specially designed building attachments are required, retain the services of a licenced structural engineer to design such building attachments.
4. Approved Manufacturers: Grinnell, or equivalent products by Michigan Hanger and B-Line.
5. Provide supplemental trapeze supports where necessary. Design trapeze to support all trades. Coordinate loads, and supports with all trades. Size trapeze for maximum deflection of 1/64 of the span.

B. Attachments to Structural Steel:

1. Support plumbing work from building structural steel where possible and approved. No welding or bolting to structural steel is permitted unless authorized by Architect. C-clamps are not permitted.
 - a. Center beam clamp - for loads over 120 lb.: Malleable center hung Grinnell Fig. 228.
 - b. Side beam clamp with retaining clips - for loads up to 120 lb.
- C. Cast in Place Concrete Inserts:
 1. Provide inserts selected for applied load of present load plus 100% for future, and coordinated with concrete work. Except as detailed on drawings, inserts shall be Unistrut or Grinnell. Plan, lay out and coordinate setting of inserts prior to concrete pour. Use Grinnell Fig. 285 lightweight concrete insert for loads up to 400# or Grinnell Fig. 281 Wedge Type concrete insert for loads up to 1200#
- D. Drilled Insert Anchors:
 1. Where plumbing work cannot be supported from structural steel, or cast in place concrete inserts, provide drilled concrete insert anchors. Submit for approval, project specific installation drawings for all loads over 100 lbs. Install inserts in web of beam if possible and approved. Insert depth shall not exceed two thirds the thickness of the concrete. Where existing concrete appears to be deteriorating, or where applied load at insert exceeds 1000 lbs., conduct test of concrete to determine derated capacity of insert. Anchors may be adhesive or expansion type up to 1000 lbs., and shall be adhesive type for loads over 1000 lbs.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Existing piping: when encountered during the course of work, protect, brace and support existing piping where required for proper execution of the work.
- B. Interruption of existing active piping: when the course of work makes shut-down of services unavoidable, the plumbing contractor shall schedule the shut-down at such time as approved by the owners representative, which will cause least interference with established operating routine.
- C. Arrange work accordingly, providing such fittings as duct transitions traps, valves and accessories necessary to complete all construction in an orderly fashion.
- D. Install all equipment in strict accordance all directions and recommendations furnished by the manufacturer.

3.2 INTERPRETATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Should there be discrepancy or a question of intent, refer matter to Architect/Engineer for decision before ordering any equipment or materials or before starting any related work.

Kingscott Associates, Inc.
Architects/Engineers
Kalamazoo, Michigan

Saline Middle School
Gym & Boiler Room Remodeling
Saline Area Schools
Saline, Michigan

- B. Drawings and Specifications are to be taken together. Work specified and not shown or work shown and not specified shall be performed or furnished as though mentioned in both Specifications and Drawings. If there is discrepancy between Drawings and Specifications as to quantity or quality to be provided, the greater quantity or better quality shall be provided.
- C. Minor items and accessories or devices reasonably inferable as necessary to complete and proper installation and operation of any system shall be provided by Contractor for such system whether or not specifically called for by Specifications or Drawings.
- D. Architect/Engineer may change location of any equipment 5' and any piping, ductwork, conduit, etc. 10' in any direction without extra charge, provided such changes are made before installation.
- E. Locations of items not definitely fixed by dimensions are approximate only and exact locations necessary to secure the best conditions and results shall be determined at the site and shall be subject to review and approval by Architect/Engineer.
- F. Follow drawings in laying out work, check drawings of other trades to verify spaces in which work will be installed, and maintain maximum headroom and space conditions at all points.
 - 1. Where headroom or space conditions appear inadequate, notify Architect or Owner's field representative before proceeding with installation.
 - 2. Pipe/duct rerouting and size changes shall be made at no additional cost to the Owner.
- G. Furnish advance information on locations and sizes of frames, boxes, sleeves and openings needed for the work, and also furnish information and shop drawings necessary to permit installation of other work without delay.
- H. Where there is evidence that parts of the Work specified in Divisions 21, 22, and 23 will interfere with other work, assist in working out space conditions to make satisfactory adjustments, revise and submit coordinated shop drawings.
- I. After review and without additional cost to the Owner, make minor modifications in the work as required by structural interferences, by interferences with work of other sections or for proper execution of the work.
- J. Work installed before coordinating with other work so as to cause interference with other work shall be changed and corrected without additional cost to the Owner.
- K. Drawings are diagrammatic in nature and are a graphic representation of requirements and shall be followed as closely as actual building construction will permit. All changes from the plans necessary to make the work conform to the building as constructed and to fit the work of other trades or to conform to rules of the Governmental Authorities having jurisdiction, NFPA, OSHA and the Owner's Insurance Underwriters, shall be made by the Contractor without extra cost to the Owner.
- L. The layout of the piping, ductwork, equipment, etc., as shown on the drawings shall be checked and exact locations shall be determined by the dimensions of the equipment

approved and the Contractor shall obtain approval for the revised layout before the apparatus is installed. The Contractor shall field measure or consult existing record Architectural and Structural Drawings if available for all dimensions, locations of partitions, locations and sizes of structural supports, foundations, etc.

- M. Omission in the Drawings and/or Specifications of any items necessary for the proper completion or operation of the work outlined in this specification shall not relieve the Contractor from furnishing same without additional cost to the Owner.
- N. The Equipment Shop Drawings should be furnished to the installing Contractor by the purchasing Contractor before roughing in. Contractor shall not install any piping or ductwork for said equipment until he has received approved shop drawings for same.

3.3 ALTERATIONS IN PRESENT BUILDING AND SYSTEMS

- A. Contractor shall take particular note of the revisions and alterations to the existing systems, facilities and equipment due to the new construction as indicated on the Drawings and/or in Specification. Contractor shall remove, reroute or alter all services, ductwork, etc., as required or as indicated on the drawings.
- B. The Contractor shall maintain all services in the existing building. In case, where new service connections are to be made to existing services and service interruptions can in no way be avoided, the service interruptions shall be with the minimum of inconvenience to the Owner and the work shall be done at such time of any day, Saturday and Sunday included, and only as directed by the Owner or the Architect.

3.4 ACCESSIBILITY

- A. Do not locate traps, valves, controls, unions, cleanouts, etc. in any system at a location that will be inaccessible after construction is completed. Maintain accessibility for all components in plumbing systems.

3.5 ACCESS PANELS:

- A. Refer to Division 08 - Openings; Provide access doors in locations as required by applicable codes and as indicated below. Coordinate locations with architectural trades.
- B. Submit shop drawings for review before ordering panels. Where fire rating is required, furnish label doors compatible with fire rating of assembly.
- C. Contractor shall confer with other trades with respect to access panel locations, and shall wherever practical group valves, traps, dampers, etc. in such way as to be accessible from single panel and eliminate as many access panels as possible.
- D. Furnish access panels to access valves, traps, control valves or devices, dampers, damper motors, etc. Access panels shall be sized as necessary for ample access, or as indicated on drawings, but no smaller than 12" x 12" where devices are within easy reach of operator, and at least 24"x24" when operator must pass through opening in order to reach the devices. Architectural Trades shall install access panels coordinated with Mechanical Trades.

- E. Access panels in fire rated walls or ceiling must be U.L. labeled for intended use. Unless otherwise indicated on plans, access doors shall be hinged flush type steel framed panel, 14 gauge minimum for frame, and with anchor straps. Only narrow border shall be exposed. Hinges shall be concealed type. Locking device shall be flush type and screw driver operated. Metal surfaces shall be prime coated with rust-inhibitive paint. Panels shall be compatible with architectural adjacent materials.

3.6 PROTECTION OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Contractor shall furnish and install sheet metal drain pans beneath piping that is routed above electrical equipment and/or above the 3' access space in front of such equipment. Electrical equipment, for the purpose of addressing drain pan requirements, shall be defined as free-standing or wall-mounted switchgear, transformers, distribution boards or motor control centers.
 - 1. Drain pans shall be 20 gauge galvanized sheet metal with a minimum 4" high turned up edge. Bottom of drain pan shall slope to a single drainage point at 1/8" per foot. A 1" diameter clear plastic tube shall allow collected fluid to drain to the nearest open site floor drain. Secure plastic tubing to building structure only.
 - 2. Drain pan shall be hung from building structure with angle iron trapeze hangers (no hanger shall penetrate the drain pan). Consider drain pan to be full of water for hanger load calculations.
 - 3. Drain pans shall include liquid detectors with alarms only if noted on the drawings. Liquid detectors shall be specified in Section 22 10 06 Plumbing Piping Specialties.
- B. Contractor shall include provisions to adjust the local lighting layout, at no extra cost to Owner, in order to accommodate any detrimental effect the drain pan has on the illumination of the electrical equipment and access space.

3.7 CUTTING, PATCHING AND DAMAGE TO OTHER WORK

- A. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements.
- B. All cutting required shall be done by the contractor whose work is involved, without extra cost the owner. All patching and restoration including the furnishing and installation of access panels in ceiling, walls; etc. Within the building lines shall be done by the respective, responsible contractor. No cutting of structural steel, concrete, or wood shall be done without prior approval and explicit directions of the architect patched by the respective, responsible contractor.
- C. The contractor, under whose jurisdiction the work may fall, shall provide labor, material, and tools required to cut, repair, protect, cap, or relocate existing pipes, conduits, or utilities interfering with or uncovered during work, per regulations of the authorities having jurisdiction.

3.8 ROUGH-IN FOR CONNECTION TO EQUIPMENT

- A. It shall be the responsibility of each contractor to study the architectural, structural, electrical, and mechanical drawings, conferring with the various trades involved and

checking with the supplier of equipment in order to properly rough-in for all equipment.

3.9 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

- A. All material and equipment shall be new and of the best quality used for the purpose in good commercial practice, and shall be the standard product of reputable manufacturers. The material and equipment must meet approval of state and local codes in the area it is being used. Roof decks shall not be used to support piping, conduit, equipment, devices, etc.

3.10 SEAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Seal the space around pipes in sleeves and around duct openings through walls, floors and ceilings. Provide adequate clearance to allow for proper sealing.

3.11 SOUND CONTROL

- A. Penetrations shall be maintained airtight to prevent sound transfer.
- B. Piping shall pass through sleeves. Pack sleeves tight with glass fiber or oakum and caulked on both sides with non-hardening acoustical sealant.

3.12 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Refer to Division 07 - Thermal and Moisture Protection for more information.
- B. Provide UL classified firestopping system for plumbing penetrations through rated walls and floors to maintain the fire rating.

3.13 CONTROL WIRING

- A. All control wiring for plumbing and electrical equipment, including motor starters, shall be 120 volt maximum and wired with one side of the coil grounded and the operating contacts in the north side of the circuit. All control wiring shall be installed in conduit.

3.14 CLEANING, FLUSHING, AND INSPECTING

- A. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements; all plumbing equipment and components shall be cleaned as frequently as necessary through the construction process and again prior to project completion.
- B. Clean exterior surfaces of installed piping systems of superfluous materials and prepare for application of specified coatings (if any). Flush out piping systems with clean water before proceeding with required tests. Inspect each run of each system for completion of joints, supports and accessory items.
- C. Sufficient flushing water shall be introduced into the mains to produce a velocity of not less than 4' per second and this flow rate shall be continued until the discharge is clean and clear and does not show evidences of silt or foreign matter when a sample is visually inspected.
- D. Inspect pressure piping in accordance with procedures of ASME B31.

3.15 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements; all equipment and materials shall be delivered, stored and secured per manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. On-site storage shall be coordinated with Construction Manager/General Contractor and be performed in a manner as to avoid damage, deterioration and loss.
- C. Contractor shall provide temporary protection for installed equipment prior to project completion.
- D. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- E. All equipment shall be inspected prior to installation to assure that equipment is free from defect and damage.
- F. Protect plumbing fixtures and piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

3.16 PIPING TESTS

- A. Test pressure piping in accordance with ASME B31.
- B. General: Provide temporary equipment for testing, including pump and gauges. Test piping systems before insulation is installed wherever feasible and remove control devices before testing. Test each natural section of each piping system independently, but do not use piping system valves to isolate sections where test pressure exceeds valve pressure rating. Fill each section with water and pressurize for indicated pressure and time.
 - 1. Test each piping system at 150% of operating pressure, or other pressure as required by Authority Having Jurisdiction, whichever is greater.
 - a. Domestic water systems and equipment vents shall be tested hydrostatically for minimum of four hours at 1½ times design pressure for that system, or 100 psig minimum, whichever is greater, unless otherwise specified.
 - b. Storm, soil, waste and vent piping shall be tested with water for minimum of 24 hours at 10 feet head.
 - c. Acid resistant waste and vent systems shall be tested as per manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 2. Observe each test section for leakage at end of test period. Test fails if leakage is observed or if pressure drop exceeds 5% of test pressure.
- C. Repair piping systems sections which fail required piping test, by disassembly and re-installation, using new materials to extent required to overcome leakage. Do not use chemicals, stop-leak compounds, mastics or other temporary repair methods.
- D. Drain test water from piping systems after testing and repair work has been completed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220505
SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Demolition and extension of existing plumbing work.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Division 01 - General Requirements: Project administrative and procedural requirements.
- B. Division 02 - Existing Conditions: Demolition, cleaning and disposal requirements, cutting and patching requirements, repairs.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. The work covered under this section consists of the furnishing of all necessary labor, supervision, materials, equipment, and services to completely execute the system of minor electrical demolition as described in this specification.
- B. The demolition documents plans and specification have been prepared from existing non-as built documents and cursory non-invasive field investigation.
- C. It is the contractors obligation to become familiar with the extent of demolition and the existing condition before submitting their bid.
- D. During demolition if the contractor discovers unforeseen significant non-code compliance conditions of the existing installation they shall notify the Architect and Engineer immediately in writing.
- E. The contractor shall become familiar with the drawings and scope of work of other trades as the work scope of those trades relates to mechanical equipment and connection requirements.
- F. During demolition the contractor shall record on site as-builts all plumbing sanitary, waste and domestic hot, cold and hot water recirculation capped branches for reuse in renovated project space.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual sections.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that piping to be demolished serve only equipment and facilities within the demolition areas.

- B. Demolition drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents.
- C. Report discrepancies to Owner before disturbing existing installation.
- D. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Identify locations for capping plumbing piping before any demolition work commences.
- B. Coordinate utility service shut-downs with Utility Companies.
- C. Provide temporary connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction.
- D. Confirm isolation valve locations for domestic water piping. Repair leaking isolation valves or replace inoperable valves before commencing piping demolition.

3.3 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING PLUMBING WORK

- A. In general plumbing remodeling work is shown on Drawings but carefully study all drawings for all contracts for “demolition” and “remodeling” work in existing building and field check to verify locations where such work is being done to determine exact extent of work required. No extra will be allowed for additional work required because of demolition or remodeling whether or not work is specifically noted, itemized or shown on Drawings.
- B. Remove existing equipment and materials pertaining to contract as specified or as required, whether shown on Drawings or not, to prepare for new work of all contracts.
- C. Where necessary, reroute piping, ducts, etc. from within walls, floors, ceilings, etc. being removed. Contractor involved with interrupted service shall be responsible for accomplishing required work whether shown on Drawings or not.
- D. Remove, relocate, and extend existing plumbing piping to accommodate new construction.
- E. Remove domestic water piping back to main and provide isolation valve and cap. DEAD LEGS ARE NOT ALLOWED.
- F. Remove sanitary and waste piping to branch connection fitting to negate any dead legs.

3.4 CLEANING AND REPAIR

- A. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements for procedures.
- B. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or that are to be reused.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220519
METERS AND GAUGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Thermometers and thermometer wells.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM E1 - Standard Specification for ASTM Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers 2014.
- B. ASTM E77 - Standard Test Method for Inspection and Verification of Thermometers 2014 (Reapproved 2021).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide list that indicates use, operating range, total range and location for manufactured components.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install instrumentation when areas are under construction, except for required rough-in, taps, supports and test plugs.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STEM TYPE THERMOMETERS

- A. Thermometers - Adjustable Angle: Red- or blue-appearing non-toxic liquid in glass; ASTM E1; lens front tube, cast aluminum case with enamel finish, cast aluminum adjustable joint with positive locking device; adjustable 360 degrees in horizontal plane, 180 degrees in vertical plane.
 - 1. Size: 9 inch scale.
 - 2. Window: Clear Lexan.
 - 3. Accuracy: 2 percent, per ASTM E77.
 - 4. Calibration: Degrees F.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install gauges and thermometers in locations where they are easily read from normal operating level. Install vertical to 45 degrees off vertical.

Kingscott Associates, Inc.
Architects/Engineers
Kalamazoo, Michigan

Saline Middle School
Gym & Boiler Room Remodeling
Saline Area Schools
Saline, Michigan

- C. Adjust gauges and thermometers to final angle, clean windows and lenses, and calibrate to zero.

3.2 SCHEDULES

- A. Stem Type Thermometers, Location and Scale Range:

- 1. Domestic hot water supply and recirculation, 0 to 180 degrees F.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220523
GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Applications.
- B. General requirements.
- C. Ball valves.
- D. Check valves.
- E. Gate valves.
- F. Automatic balancing valves.
- G. Plug valves.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 083100 - Access Doors and Panels.
- B. Section 220553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- C. Section 220719 - Plumbing Piping Insulation.
- D. Section 221005 - Plumbing Piping.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- D. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
- E. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME B1.20.1 - Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch) 2013 (Reaffirmed 2018).
- B. ASME B16.1 - Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250 2020.
- C. ASME B16.5 - Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard 2020.
- D. ASME B16.10 - Face-to-Face and End-to-End Dimensions of Valves 2017.
- E. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings 2018.

- F. ASME B16.34 - Valves — Flanged, Threaded, and Welding End 2020.
 - G. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping 2020.
 - H. ASME BPVC-IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators 2021.
 - I. ASTM A48/A48M - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings 2003 (Reapproved 2021).
 - J. ASTM A126 - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings 2004 (Reapproved 2019).
 - K. ASTM A536 - Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings 1984 (Reapproved 2019)e1.
 - L. ASTM B62 - Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings 2017.
 - M. AWWA C606 - Grooved and Shouldered Joints 2015.
 - N. MSS SP-70 - Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends 2011.
 - O. MSS SP-71 - Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends 2018.
 - P. MSS SP-72 - Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service 2010a.
 - Q. MSS SP-78 - Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends 2011.
 - R. MSS SP-80 - Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves 2013.
 - S. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends 2010.
 - T. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects 2020.
 - U. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content 2020.
- 1.5 SUBMITTALS
- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
 - B. Product Data: Provide data on valves including manufacturers catalog information. Submit performance ratings, rough-in details, weights, support requirements, and piping connections.
 - C. Grooved joint valves shall be referred to on drawings and product submittals, and be identified by the manufacturer's listed model or series designation.
- 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Manufacturer:
 - 1. Obtain valves for each valve type from single manufacturer.

- B. Welding Materials and Procedures: Comply with ASME BPVC-IX.
- C. Grooved end valves shall be of the same manufacturer as the adjoining couplings.
- D. All castings used for valve bodies shall be date stamped for quality assurance and traceability.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Use the following precautions during storage:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection and protect flanges and specialties from dirt.
 - a. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps.
 - b. Maintain caps in place until installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Provide the following valves for the applications if not indicated on drawings:
 - 1. Shutoff: Ball or butterfly.
 - a. Gate valves shall only be used on shut off for pumped sanitary/storm piping only.
 - b. Plug valves or ball valves can be used for natural gas shutoff.
 - 2. Swing Check:
 - a. 2 NPS and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze or nonmetallic disc.
 - b. 2-1/2 NPS and Larger for Domestic Water: Iron swing check valves with closure control, metal or resilient seat check valves.
 - c. 2-1/2 NPS and Larger for Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or spring.
 - 3. Spring Loaded Check: At pump discharge.
- B. Substitutions of valves with higher CWP classes or SWP ratings for same valve types are permitted when specified CWP ratings or SWP classes are not available.
- C. Required Valve End Connections for Non-Wafer Types:
 - 1. Steel Pipe:
 - a. 2 NPS and Smaller: Threaded ends.
 - b. 2-1/2 NPS to 4 NPS: Grooved or flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.

- c. 5 NPS and Larger: Grooved or flanged ends.
 - d. Grooved-End Copper Tubing and Steel Piping: Grooved.
 - 2. Copper Tube:
 - a. 2 NPS and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - b. 2-1/2 NPS to 4 NPS: Grooved or flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - c. 5 NPS and Larger: Grooved or flanged ends.
- D. Domestic, Hot and Cold Water Valves:
 - 1. 2 NPS and Smaller:
 - a. Bronze: Provide with solder-joint or threaded ends.
 - b. Ball: Two piece, full port, bronze with bronze or stainless steel trim.
 - 1) Heat treated DZR brass valves by Jomar are allowed as specified below.
 - c. Bronze Swing Check: Class 125, bronze disc.
 - 2. 2-1/2 NPS and Larger:
 - a. Iron, 2-1/2 NPS to 4 NPS: Provide with threaded or flanged ends.
 - b. Iron Ball: Class 150.
 - c. Iron Single-Flange Butterfly: 200 CWP, EPDM seat, aluminum-bronze disc.
 - d. Grooved End, Cast Brass Butterfly: 300 CWP, Fluoroelastomer pressure-responsive seat, aluminum-bronze disc.
- E. Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage Water Valves:
 - 1. 2 NPS and Smaller:
 - a. Bronze: Provide with solder-joint or threaded.
 - b. Ball: Two piece, full port, bronze with bronze or stainless steel trim.
 - c. Bronze Spring Loaded Check: Class 125, nonmetallic disc.
 - d. Bronze Gate: Class 125, NRS.
 - 2. 2-1/2 NPS and Larger:
 - a. Iron, 2-1/2 NPS to 4 NPS: Provide with threaded or flanged ends.
 - b. Iron Ball: Class 150.

- c. Iron Swing Check with Closure Control: Class 125, lever and spring.
- d. Iron Gate: Class 125, NRS.

F. Natural Gas Valves:

- 1. Ball Valve: 4 NPS and Smaller:
 - a. Bronze: Provide with solder-joint or threaded ends with union.
 - b. Ball: Class 150, regular port, teflon seats.
- 2. Plug: 2-1/2 NPS and Larger:
 - a. Lubricated Plug: Class 125, regular gland.

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: No less than rating indicated; as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- B. Valve Sizes: Match upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Valve Actuator Types:
 - 1. Gear Actuator: Quarter-turn valves 8 NPS and larger.
 - 2. Handwheel: Valves other than quarter-turn types.
 - 3. Hand Lever: Quarter-turn valves 6 NPS and smaller.
- D. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2 NPS stem extensions and the following features:
 - 1. Ball Valves: Extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
 - 2. Butterfly Valves: Extended neck.
 - 3. Memory Stops: Fully adjustable after insulation is installed.
- E. Valve-End Connections:
 - 1. Threaded End Valves: ASME B1.20.1.
 - 2. Flanges on Iron Valves: ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
 - 3. Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings 1/2 NPS through 24 NPS: ASME B16.5.
 - 4. Solder Joint Connections: ASME B16.18.
 - 5. Grooved End Connections: Copper-tube dimensions, similar to AWWA C606.
- F. General ASME Compliance:

1. Ferrous Valve Dimensions and Design Criteria: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34.
2. Solder-joint Connections: ASME B16.18.
3. Building Services Piping Valves: ASME B31.9.
- G. Valve Materials for Potable Water: NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- H. Bronze Valves:
 1. Fabricate from dezincification resistant material.
 2. Copper alloys containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- I. Source Limitations: Obtain each valve type from a single manufacturer.

2.3 BRONZE BALL VALVES

- A. Two Piece, Full Port with Bronze or Stainless Steel Trim:
 1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
 2. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 3. CWP Rating: 600-1000 psig.
 4. Body: Lead Free Bronze.
 5. Ends: Threaded.
 6. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 7. Manufacturers:
 - a. Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.
 - b. Nibco: www.nibco.com
 8. Jomar Valves with heat treated DZR brass - CW511 alloy body and end connection and CW510L brass alloy ball and stem and TEA coated ball are allowed.
 - a. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. For Natural Gas Service: Two Piece, Regular Port with Bronze, Chrome Plated Brass or Stainless Steel Trim:
 1. Comply with MSS-SP110.
 2. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 3. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
 4. Body: Bronze
 5. Ends: Threaded or Solder with union.

6. Stem: Blow-out proof
7. Manufacturers:
 - a. Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com
 - b. Jomar Valves: www.jomarvalve.com
 - c. Viega: www.viega.us
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000-Product Requirements.

2.4 IRON BALL VALVES - NOT FOR DOMESTIC

A. Class 125, Full Port, Stainless Steel Trim:

1. Comply with MSS SP-72.
2. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
3. Body: ASTM A536 Grade 65-45-12, ductile iron.
4. Ends: Flanged.
5. Seats: PTFE, TFE, or Teflon.
6. Operator: Lever, with locking handle.
7. Manufacturers:
 - a. Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.
 - b. Ferguson Enterprises Inc: www.fnw.com/#sle.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.5 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125: CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).

1. Comply with MSS SP-139, Type 3.
2. Design: Horizontal flow.
3. Body: Bronze, ASTM B62.
4. Ends: Threaded or soldered as indicated.
5. Disc: Lead Free Bronze ASTM B584.
6. Manufacturers:
 - a. Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.
 - b. Milwaukee: www.milwaukeevalve.com.

- c. Jomar: www.jomarvalve.com.
- d. Nobco: www.nibco.com
- e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.6 BRONZE SPRING LOADED CHECK VALVES

- A. Class 125: CWP Rating 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 - 1. Design: Vertical flow.
 - 2. Body: Bronze, ASTM B61 or ASTM B62
 - 3. Spring: Bronze
 - 4. Ends: Threaded or soldered as indicated.
 - 5. Disc: Nonmetallic
 - 6. Manufacturers:
 - a. Milwaukee: www.milwaukeevalve.com
 - b. Apollo Valves[<>]: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000-Product Requirements.

2.7 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES WITH CLOSURE CONTROL

- A. Class 125 with Lever and Spring-Closure Control.
 - 1. Comply with MSS SP-71, Type I.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - b. Design: Clear or full waterway.
 - c. Body: ASTM A126, gray iron or ductile iron with bolted bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Flanged or threaded as indicated.
 - e. Spring: Stainless steel.
 - f. Trim: Bronze or stainless steel.
 - g. Gasket: Asbestos free.
 - h. Closer Control: Factory installed, exterior lever, and spring.
 - 3. Manufacturers:
 - a. Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.

- b. Flomatic Valves: www.flomatic.com/#sle.
- c. Nibco: www.nibcoc.com.
- d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.8 BRONZE GATE VALVES - PUMPED SANITARY/STORM ONLY

A. Non-Rising Stem (NRS) or Rising Stem (RS):

- 1. Comply with MSS SP-80, Type I.
- 2. Class 125: CWP Rating: 200-285 psig.
- 3. Body: ASTM B584 Lead Free, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
- 4. Ends: Threaded or solder joint .
- 5. Stem: Bronze.
- 6. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
- 7. Packing: Asbestos free.
- 8. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.
- 9. Manufacturers:
 - a. Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.
 - b. Ferguson Enterprises Inc: www.fnw.com/#sle.
 - c. Jomar Valve: www.jomarvalve.com.
 - d. Nibco: www.nibco.com
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.9 IRON GATE VALVES - PUMPED SANITARY/STORM ONLY

A. NRS or OS & Y:

- 1. Comply with MSS SP-70, Type I.
- 2. Class 125: CWP Rating: 200-285 psig.
- 3. Body: ASTM A126, gray iron or ductile iron with bolted bonnet.
- 4. Ends: Flanged.
- 5. Trim: Bronze or stainless steel.
- 6. Disc: Solid wedge.
- 7. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

8. Manufacturers:
 - a. Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.
 - b. Ferguson Enterprises Inc: www.fnw.com/#sle.
 - c. Nibco: www.nibco.com.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- 2.10 PVC COMBINATION CHECK AND BALL VALVE - PUMPED SANITARY/STORM ONLY
 - A. Rated for 25 psi (58 ft of head)
 1. Full flow PVC check valve, ball valve, union combination
 2. Gasket & Flapper: Neoprene, replaceable flapper
 3. Backing plates & rivet: Stainless steel
 4. Screws: Stainless steel
 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Zoeller: www.zoellerpumps.com
 - b. Manufacturer of sanitary/storm pump
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000-Product Requirements.
- 2.11 LUBRICATED PLUG VALVES
 - A. Regular Gland with Threaded or Flanged Ends.:
 1. Comply with MSS SP-78, Type II.
 2. Class 125: CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 3. Body: ASTM A48/A48M or ASTM A126, cast iron with lubrication sealing system.
 4. Pattern: Regular or short.
 5. Plug: Cast iron or bronze with sealant groove.
 6. Manufacturers:
 - a. Homestead: www.homesteadvalve.com.
 - b. Norgas Controls: www.norgascontrols.com.
 - c. Flowserve Corporation: www.flowserve.com.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.12 AUTOMATIC BALANCING VALVES

- A. Thermostatic balancing valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ITT Bell & Gossett; Temp Setter: www.bellgossett.com
 - b. Caleffi; Thermosetter: www.caleffi.com
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. The valve shall be certified lead free according to NSF/ANSI 61 standards.
 - 3. The valve body shall be constructed out of 316 stainless steel or DZR low-lead brass
 - 4. The valve shall be rated for 145 PSIG working pressure.
 - 5. The valve shall have a temperature adjustment dial in degrees F. The dial shall have an adjustment range of 98°F (37°C) to 140°F (60°C).
 - 6. The valve shall include a pre-formed thermal insulation block/shell.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide unions or flanges with valves to facilitate equipment removal and maintenance while maintaining system operation and full accessibility for servicing.
- B. Provide separate valve support as required and locate valve with stem at or above center of piping, maintaining unimpeded stem movement.
- C. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.
- D. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed.
- E. Install check valves where necessary to maintain direction of flow as follows:
 - 1. Spring Loaded Check: Install with stem plumb and vertical.
 - 2. Swing Check: Install horizontal maintaining hinge pin level.
- F. Provide chainwheels on operators for valves 4 NPS and larger where located 96 NPS or more above finished floor, terminating 60 NPS above finished floor.
- G. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220553
IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nameplates.
- B. Tags.
- C. Pipe markers.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems 2020.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

- A. Piping: Pipe markers.
- B. Pumps: Nameplates.
- C. Equipment and Tanks: Nameplates.
- D. Valves: Tags.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.pipemarker.com/#sle.
 - 2. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle.
 - 3. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved letters.

2.3 TAGS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.pipemarker.com/#sle.

2. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle.
3. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/#sle.
4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

- B. Metal Tags: Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter with smooth edges.

2.4 PIPE MARKERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.pipemarker.com/#sle.
2. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle.
3. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/#sle.
4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

- B. Comply with ASME A13.1.

- C. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi-rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.

- D. Underground Plastic Pipe Markers: Bright colored continuously printed plastic ribbon tape, minimum 6 inches wide by 4 mil thick, manufactured for direct burial service.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install plastic nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.

- B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.

- C. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping.
2. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

- D. Install underground plastic pipe markers 6 to 8 inches below finished grade, directly above buried pipe.

Kingscott Associates, Inc.
Architects/Engineers
Kalamazoo, Michigan

Saline Middle School
Gym & Boiler Room Remodeling
Saline Area Schools
Saline, Michigan

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220719
PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Piping insulation.
- B. Jackets and accessories.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 221005 - Plumbing Piping: Placement of hangers and hanger inserts.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus 2019.
- B. ASTM C195 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement 2007 (Reapproved 2013).
- C. ASTM C547 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation 2019.
- D. ASTM C795 - Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel 2008 (Reapproved 2018).
- E. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 2021a.
- F. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials 2016.
- G. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

2.2 GLASS FIBER

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
 - 2. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com/#sle.
 - 3. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle.
 - 4. Owens Corning Corporation: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible.
 - 1. K Value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
 - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 850 degrees F.
 - 3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
- C. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm-inches.
- D. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch centers.
- E. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive: Compatible with insulation.
 - 1. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive shall be compatible with the insulation and as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- F. Insulating Cement/Mastic: ASTM C195; hydraulic setting on mineral wool.
- G. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish:
 - 1. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, white color.

2.3 JACKETS

- A. PVC Plastic.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com/#sle.
 - b. Proto Corporation: www.protocorporation.com.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
 - a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F.
 - b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.

- c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
- d. Thickness: 10 mil.
- e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with North American Insulation Manufacturers Association (NAIMA) National Insulation Standards.
- C. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.
- D. Insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature: Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump bodies, and expansion joints.
- E. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature:
 - 1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
 - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- F. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids above ambient temperature:
 - 1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
 - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- G. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions.
- H. Pipe Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (less than 10 feet above finished floor): Finish with PVC jacket and fitting covers.

Kingscott Associates, Inc.
Architects/Engineers
Kalamazoo, Michigan

Saline Middle School
Gym & Boiler Room Remodeling
Saline Area Schools
Saline, Michigan

3.3 SCHEDULES

A. Plumbing Systems:

1. Domestic Hot Water Supply & Recirculation:

a. Pipe Size Range: 1/2 to 1-1/4 inch

1) Thickness: 1 inch

b. Pipe Size Range: 1-1/2 to 8 inch

1) Thickness: 1-1/2 inch

2. Domestic Cold Water: 1 inch thick.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221005
PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pipe, pipe fittings, specialties, and connections for piping systems.
 - 1. Sanitary sewer.
 - 2. Domestic water.
 - 3. Natural gas.
 - 4. Flanges, unions, and couplings.
 - 5. Pipe hangers and supports.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 220516 - Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping.
- B. Section 220553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- C. Section 220719 - Plumbing Piping Insulation.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300 2016.
- B. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings 2018.
- C. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings 2018.
- D. ASME B16.29 - Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV 2017.
- E. ASME B31.1 - Power Piping 2020.
- F. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping 2020.
- G. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless 2020.
- H. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service 2019.
- I. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal 2020.
- J. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube 2020.
- K. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric) 2020.

- L. ASTM B813 - Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube 2016.
 - M. ASTM B828 - Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings 2016.
 - N. ASTM D2241 - Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series) 2020.
 - O. ASTM D2466 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40 2021.
 - P. ASTM D2564 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems 2020.
 - Q. AWWA C651 - Disinfecting Water Mains 2014.
 - R. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation 2018.
 - S. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects 2020.
 - T. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content 2020.
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
 - B. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.
 - 1. Grooved joint couplings and fittings shall be referred to on drawings and product submittals, and be identified by the manufacturer's listed model or series designation.
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Perform work in accordance with applicable codes.
 - B. Identify pipe with marking including size, ASTM material classification, ASTM specification, potable water certification, water pressure rating.
 - C. All grooved couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be of the same manufacturer as the grooved components.
 - 1. All castings used for couplings housings, fittings, or valve and specialty bodies shall be date stamped for quality assurance and traceability.
- 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

- B. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide piping, pipe fittings, and solder and flux (if used), that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.

2.2 SANITARY SEWER AND STORM WATER PIPING, PUMPED

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade A or B, Schedule 40, galvanized. Include ends matching joining method
 - 1. Fittings (Pressure):
 - a. Gray-Iron, Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, galvanized, standard pattern.
 - b. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME B16.1, Class 125.
 - c. Cast-Iron, Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Class 125, galvanized.
 - 2. Joints: Threaded.
 - B. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type L (B).
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.29, wrought copper, or ASME B16.23, solvent.
 - 2. Joints: ASTM B32, alloy Sn50 solder.
 - C. PVC Pipe: ASTM D1785 Schedule 40, or ASTM D2241 SDR 26 with not less than 150 psi pressure rating.
 - 1. Fittings: ASTM D2466, PVC.
 - 2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.
- #### 2.3 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE
- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type K (A) for mains and Type L (B) for branch piping, Drawn (H). Type M (C) will not be accepted.
 - 1. Fittings:
 - a. ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought copper and bronze.

- b. Grooved end fittings manufactured to copper-tube dimensions. (Flaring of tube or fitting ends to accommodate alternate sized couplings is not permitted.)
2. Joints:
 - a. ASTM B32, solder.
 - b. Grooved joint coupling consisting of two ductile iron housings cast with offsetting angle-pattern bolt pads, Fluoroelastomer center-leg gasket with pipe stop to ensure proper groove engagement, alignment, and pipe insertion depth, and ASTM A449 compliant bolts and nuts. Installation ready rigid coupling for direct stab installation without field disassembly.
 - 1) UL classified in accordance with NSF-61 for potable water service. The system shall meet the low-lead requirements of NSF-372.
3. Mechanical Press Sealed Fittings: Double-pressed type, NSF 61 and NSF 372 approved or certified, utilizing EPDM, nontoxic, synthetic rubber sealing elements.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.
 - 2) Viega LLC: www.viega.us/#sle.
 - 3) Nibco: www.nibco.com.
 - 4) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.4 NATURAL GAS PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M Schedule 40 black.
 1. Fittings: ASME B16.3, malleable iron, or ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type.
 2. Joints: Threaded or welded to ASME B31.1.

2.5 FLANGES, UNIONS, AND COUPLINGS

- A. Unions for Pipe Sizes 3 Inches and Under:
 1. Ferrous Pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded unions.
 2. Copper Tube and Pipe: Class 150 bronze unions with soldered joints.
- B. Flanges for Pipe Size Over 1 Inch:
 1. Ferrous Pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded or forged steel slip-on flanges; preformed neoprene gaskets.
 2. Copper Tube and Pipe: Class 150 slip-on bronze flanges; preformed neoprene gaskets.

- C. Unions or flanges for servicing and disconnect are not required in installations using grooved joint couplings.
- D. Dielectric Connections:
 - 1. Union with galvanized or plated steel threaded end, copper solder end, water impervious isolation barrier.
 - 2. Waterway Fitting: Copper-silicon casting conforming to UNS C87850, and UL classified in accordance with ANSI / NSF-61 for potable water service. Fittings shall have threaded ends, grooved ends, or a combination.

2.6 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
 - 1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
 - 2. Overhead Supports: Individual steel rod hangers attached to structure or to trapeze hangers.
 - 3. Trapeze Hangers: Welded steel channel frames attached to structure.
 - 4. Vertical Pipe Support: Steel riser clamp.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges, grooved joint couplings, or unions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.
- B. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- C. Install piping to maintain headroom, conserve space, and not interfere with use of space.
- D. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- E. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- F. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.

- G. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed. Coordinate size and location of access door with Division 01.
- H. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted. Refer to Section 220523.
- I. Install water piping to ASME B31.9.
- J. Slope water piping and arrange to drain at low points.
- K. Copper Pipe and Tube: Make soldered joints in accordance with ASTM B828, using specified solder, and flux meeting ASTM B813; in potable water systems use flux also complying with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- L. Grooved joints shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published instructions. The gasket style and elastomeric material (grade) shall be verified as suitable for the intended service. Gaskets shall be molded and produced by the grooved coupling manufacturer. Grooved ends shall be clean and free from indentations, projections, and roll marks in the area from pipe end to groove. Grooved coupling manufacturer's factory trained field representative shall provide on-site training for contractor's field personnel in the proper use of grooving tools, application of groove, and installation of grooved piping products. Factory trained representative shall periodically visit the jobsite to ensure best practices in grooved product installation are being followed. Contractor shall remove and replace any improperly installed products.
- M. Sleeve pipes passing through partitions, walls, and floors.
- N. When installing more than one piping system material, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.
- O. In general, all piping, and similar items shall be installed concealed from view above ceiling, in partitions, shafts, chases, unless otherwise indicated.
- P. Where pipes are in partitions, furred out spaces and chases, obtain information as to their exact location and size and install work so as to be entirely concealed in allotted space. If conflicts arise making this impossible, obtain instructions from Architect/Engineer before proceeding with work.
- Q. Where there is evidence that plumbing work will interfere with other work, assist in working out space conditions and/or structure, make necessary adjustments to accommodate work.
- R. Plumbing work installed before coordinating with other work so as to cause interference with other work to be changed to correct such condition without additional cost to Owner.
- S. Appliances and equipment to be installed and connected with best engineering practices and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Piping, valves, connections and other like items recommended by manufacturer or as required for proper operation to be provided without additional cost to Owner.
- T. In no case will any pipe, conduit or duct be installed where it is supported on or suspended from another pipe, conduit or duct.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Install unions downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections.
- B. Install brass male adapters each side of valves in copper piped system. Solder adapters to pipe.

3.4 TOLERANCES

- A. Water Piping: Slope at minimum of 1/32 inch per foot and arrange to drain at low points.

3.5 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

- A. Prior to starting work, verify system is complete, flushed, and clean.
- B. Ensure acidity (pH) of water to be treated is between 7.4 and 7.6 by adding alkali (caustic soda or soda ash) or acid (hydrochloric).
- C. Inject disinfectant, free chlorine in liquid, powder, tablet, or gas form throughout system to obtain 50 to 80 mg/L residual.
- D. Bleed water from outlets to ensure distribution and test for disinfectant residual at minimum 15 percent of outlets.
- E. Maintain disinfectant in system for 24 hours.
- F. If final disinfectant residual tests less than 25 mg/L, repeat treatment.
- G. Flush disinfectant from system until residual equal to that of incoming water or 1.0 mg/L.
- H. Take samples no sooner than 24 hours after flushing, from 10 percent of outlets and from water entry, and analyze in accordance with AWWA C651.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221006
PLUMBING PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Hose bibbs.
- B. Strainers.
- C. Natural gas regulators.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 221005 - Plumbing Piping.
- B. Section 223000 - Plumbing Equipment.
- C. Section 224000 - Plumbing Fixtures.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASSE 1011 - Performance Requirements for Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers 2017.
- B. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects 2020.
- C. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content 2020.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of equipment, cleanouts, backflow preventers, water hammer arrestors, and other specialties applicable to project.
- D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Loose Keys for Outside Hose Bibbs: One.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Specialties in Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide products that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content.

2.2 HOSE BIBBS

- A. Manufacturers:

Kingscott Associates, Inc.
Architects/Engineers
Kalamazoo, Michigan

Saline Middle School
Gym & Boiler Room Remodeling
Saline Area Schools
Saline, Michigan

1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: www.jayrsmith.com/#sle.
2. Watts Regulator Company: www.wattsregulator.com/#sle.
3. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com/#sle.
4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Interior Exposed Hose Bibbs for Maintenance Access:

1. Bronze or brass with integral mounting flange, lead free, replaceable hexagonal disc, hose thread spout, with handwheel, provide with vacuum breaker in compliance with ASSE 1011.

2.3 STRAINERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Armstrong International, Inc: www.armstronginternational.com
2. Green Country Filter Manufacturing: www.greencountryfilter.com
3. WEAMCO: www.weamco.com
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000-Product Requirements.

B. Size 2 inches and Under:

1. Class 150, threaded bronze body 300 psi CWP, Y pattern with 1/32 inch stainless steel perforated screen. Lead free.

C. Size 1-1/2 inch to 4 inches:

1. Class 125, flanged iron body, Y pattern with 1/16 inch stainless steel perforated screen. Lead free.

2.4 NATURAL GAS PRESSURE REGULATORS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Fisher
2. Eaton
3. Harper Wyman Co
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000-Product Requirements.

B. Comply with ANSI Z21.18

C. Provide with inlet and outlet pressure gage on piping.

D. Regulator shall be capable of towndown from 10 psi (or max pressure from Utility) to median pressure range of equipment served.

Kingscott Associates, Inc.
Architects/Engineers
Kalamazoo, Michigan

Saline Middle School
Gym & Boiler Room Remodeling
Saline Area Schools
Saline, Michigan

- E. Regulator to be "ventless" where installed indoors, as approved by AHJ.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 223000
PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Water Heaters:
 - 1. Commercial gas fired.
- B. Expansion tanks.
- C. Sewage ejectors.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 260583 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI Z21.10.1 - Gas Water Heaters, Volume I, Storage Water Heaters with Input Ratings of 75,000 Btu Per Hour or Less 2014.
- B. ASME BPVC-VIII-1 - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1: Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels 2021.
- C. ICC (IPC) - International Plumbing Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. Provide dimension drawings of water heaters indicating components and connections to other equipment and piping.
 - 2. Indicate pump type, capacity, power requirements.
 - 3. Provide certified pump curves showing pump performance characteristics with pump and system operating point plotted. Include NPSH curve when applicable.
 - 4. Provide electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components.
- D. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

2. Extra Pump Seals: One of each type and size.
3. Extra Water Softener Salt: 50 pounds.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Certifications:
 1. All products in contact with potable water: NSF approved.
 2. Gas Water Heaters: Certified by CSA International to ANSI Z21.10.1, as applicable, in addition to requirements specified elsewhere.
 3. Pressure Vessels for Heat Exchangers: ASME labeled to ASME BPVC-VIII-1.
- C. Identification: Provide pumps with manufacturer's name, model number, and rating/capacity identified by permanently attached label.
- D. Performance: Ensure pumps operate at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitation, are non-overloading in parallel or individual operation, operate within 25 percent of midpoint of published maximum efficiency curve.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for domestic water heaters.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER HEATERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Lochinvar: www.lochinvar.com/#sle.
 2. Substitutions: Voluntary Alternates must be Pre-Approved by Owner.
- B. Performance:
 1. The water heater shall comply with the energy efficiency requirements of the latest edition of the ASHRAE 90.1 standard.
 2. The water heater's efficiency shall be verified through third party testing by AHRI and listed in the AHRI Certification Directory.
 3. Minimum hot water storage temperature shall be 140 degrees F, unless otherwise noted on Schedules.
- C. Commercial Gas Fired:

1. Type: Automatic, natural gas-fired, condensing.
2. Performance: Refer to Schedules.
3. The **WATER HEATER** shall be constructed with a heavy gauge steel jacket assembly, primed and pre-painted on both sides. The combustion chamber shall be sealed and completely enclosed, independent of the outer jacket assembly, so that integrity of the outer jacket does not affect a proper seal. A burner/flame observation port shall be provided. The burner shall be a premix design and constructed of high temperature stainless steel to provide modulating firing rates. The **WATER HEATER** shall be supplied with a gas valve designed with negative pressure regulation and be equipped with a variable speed blower system, to precisely control the fuel/air mixture to provide modulating **WATER HEATER** firing rates for maximum efficiency. The **WATER HEATER** shall operate in a safe condition at a derated output with gas supply pressures as low as 4 inches of water column.
4. The **WATER HEATER** shall utilize a 24 VAC control circuit and components. The control system shall have an electronic display for water heater set-up, water heater status, and water heater diagnostics. All components shall be easily accessed and serviceable from the front of the jacket. The **WATER HEATER** shall be equipped with; a high limit temperature control certified to UL353, ASME certified pressure relief valve, outlet water temperature sensor, inlet water temperature sensor, a UL 353 certified flue temperature sensor, low water flow protection and built-in freeze protection. The manufacturer shall verify proper operation of the burner, all controls and the heat exchanger by connection to water and venting for a factory fire test prior to shipping.
5. A CIRCULATING PUMP is required to deliver specified flow rates through the heat exchanger. A properly sized stainless steel or all bronze PUMP is supplied with the standard "Pump Mounted" (PM) model. Upsized PUMPS are an available option for increased flow and better lime scale protection in hard water conditions.
6. The **WATER HEATER** shall feature the "SMART TOUCH" control with a Multi-Colored Graphic LCD touch screen display, password security, pump delay with freeze protection, pump exercise, and USB PC port connection. The **WATER HEATER** shall feature night setback for the domestic hot water tank and shall be capable of controlling a building recirculation pump while utilizing the night setback schedule for the building recirculation pump. The **WATER HEATER** shall have the capability to accept a 0-10 VDC input connection for BMS control of modulation or setpoint and enable/disable of the water heater, and a 0-10VDC output of water heater modulation rate. The **WATER HEATER** shall have a built-in cascading sequencer with modulation logic options of "lead lag" or "efficiency optimized".
7. The **WATER HEATER** shall be capable of remote communication via optional CON-X-US™ Remote Connectivity with the capable of sending text message or email alerts to notify the caretaker of a boiler alarm and remote programming of onboard boiler control. Both modulation logic options should be capable of rotation while maintaining modulation of up to eight water heaters without utilization of an external controller. Supply voltage for the AWH400 and AWH1500 **WATER HEATER** shall be 120 volt / 60 hertz / single phase. Supply voltage for the

AWH2000 and AWH3000 **WATER HEATER** shall be 208 volt / 60 hertz / three phase. Supply voltage for the AWH4000 **WATER HEATER** shall be 480 volt / 60 hertz / three phase.

8. The **WATER HEATER** shall be equipped with two terminal strips for electrical connection. A low voltage connection board with data points for safety and operating controls, i.e., Auxiliary Relay, Auxiliary Proving Switch, Alarm Contacts, Runtime Contacts, Manual Reset Low Water Cutoff, Flow Switch, High and Low Gas Pressure Switches, Tank Thermostat, Tank Sensor, Building Management System Signal, Modbus Control Contacts and Cascade Control Circuit. A high voltage terminal strip shall be provided for supply voltage. The high voltage terminal strip plus integral relays are provided for independent control of the Domestic Hot Water Pump and Building Re-circulation Pump.
9. The **WATER HEATER** shall be installed and vented with a
 - a. Direct Vent Vertical system with a vertical roof top termination of both the vent and combustion air. The flue shall be PVC, CPVC, Polypropylene or Stainless-Steel sealed vent material terminating at the roof top with the manufacturers specified vent termination. A separate pipe shall supply combustion air directly to the **WATER HEATER** from the outside. The air inlet pipe may be P PVC, CPVC, ABS, Galvanized, Dryer Vent, Polypropylene or Stainless-Steel sealed pipe. The air inlet must terminate on the roof top with the manufacturer's specified air inlet cap. The **WATER HEATER**'s total combined air intake length shall not exceed 150 equivalent feet. The **WATER HEATER**'s total combined exhaust venting length shall not exceed 150 equivalent feet. Foam Core pipe is not an approved material for exhaust piping.

2.2 EXPANSION TANKS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Amtrol Inc: www.amtrol.com/#sle.
2. Bell & Gossett, a xylem brand: www.bellgossett.com/#sle.
3. Taco, Inc: www.taco-hvac.com/#sle.
4. Lochinvar: www.lochinvar.com.
5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Construction: Welded steel, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME BPVC-VIII-1; supplied with National Board Form U-1, rated for working pressure of 150 psi and 240 degrees F max working temperature, with heavy duty replaceable bladder, and steel legs or saddles.

C. Accessories: Pressure gauge and air-charging fitting, tank drain; precharge to 12 psig.

2.3 SEWAGE EJECTORS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Armstrong Fluid Technology: www.armstronfluidtechnology.com/#sle.
2. Goulds Water Technology, a xylem brand: www.goulds.com/#sle.
3. Zoeller Company: www.zoeller.com/#sle.
4. Liberty Pumps: www.libertypumps.com.
5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Type: Vertical centrifugal, direct connected, simplex arrangement.

C. Casing: Cast iron volute with radial clearance around impeller, inlet strainer, slide away couplings.

D. Impeller: Cast iron; open non-clog, keyed to corrosion resistant alloy steel shaft.

E. Support: Cast iron pedestal motor support on steel floor plate with gas tight gaskets.

F. Bearings: Forced grease lubricated bronze sleeve spaced maximum 48 inches and grease lubricated ball thrust at floor plate.

G. Drive: Flexible coupling to vertical, solid shaft ball bearing electric motor.

H. Sump: Existing to remain.

I. Controls (Simplex): Refer to schedule on Drawings.

2.4 ELECTRICAL WORK

A. Provide electrical motor driven equipment specified complete with motors, motor starters, controls, and wiring.

B. Electrical characteristics to be as specified or indicated.

C. Supply manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified, and any control wiring required for controls and devices not shown.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install plumbing equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, as required by code, and complying with conditions of certification, if any.

B. Coordinate with plumbing piping and related gas venting and electrical work to achieve operating system.

C. Provide for the service of a competent factory-trained supervising agent from the equipment manufacturer to inspect the completed installation, start the system and acquaint the operators with the proper operation and maintenance of the equipment.

- D. Notify engineer upon start-up and commissioning of pumps to ensure proper setpoints are used.
- E. Domestic Water Storage Tanks:
 - 1. Provide steel pipe support, independent of building structural framing members.
 - 2. Clean and flush prior to delivery to site. Seal until pipe connections are made.
- F. Pumps:
 - 1. Provide line sized isolating valve and strainer on suction and line sized soft seated check valve, balancing valve and isolating valve on discharge.
 - 2. Ensure pumps operate at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitation, are non-overloading in parallel or individual operation, and operate within 25 percent of midpoint of published maximum efficiency curve.
 - 3. Reduction from line size to pump connection size shall be made with eccentric reducers attached to the pump with tops flat to allow continuity of flow and to avoid air pockets.
 - 4. Provide temperature and pressure gauges where and as detailed or directed.
 - 5. All piping shall be brought to equipment and pump connections in such a manner so as to prevent the possibility of any load or stress being applied to the connections or piping.
 - 6. Power wiring, as required, shall be the responsibility of the electrical contractor. All wiring shall be performed per manufacturer's instruction and per applicable state, federal, and local codes.
 - 7. Control wiring for remote mounted switches and sensor / transmitters shall be the responsibility of the control's contractor. All wiring shall be performed per manufacturer's instructions and applicable state, federal, and local codes.
 - 8. Power and control wiring shall run in separate channel.
 - 9. Pumps that are supplied with an integrated VFD and should not be used with any external VFDs.
 - 10. Pumps shall NOT be run dry to check rotation.
- G. Floor Mounted Equipment:
 - 1. Install the system level and in accordance with manufacturer's published recommendations.
 - 2. Locate equipment with allowance for manufacturer's recommended clearances around unit.
 - 3. Set entire unit on 4" high reinforced concrete equipment pad.

Kingscott Associates, Inc.
Architects/Engineers
Kalamazoo, Michigan

Saline Middle School
Gym & Boiler Room Remodeling
Saline Area Schools
Saline, Michigan

4. Pipe discharge from all relief valves, drains and individual pump thermal purge protection solenoid valves, indirectly to floor drain having adequate capacity to accept discharge.

- H. Booster Pumps: Provide, Type "L" copper branch feed to the bladder tank (if required) with isolation valve from system distribution main as shown on the Contract Drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 224000
PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electric water coolers.
- B. Eye and face wash fountains.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 011000 - Summary: Owner-furnished fixtures.
- B. Section 221005 - Plumbing Piping.
- C. Section 221006 - Plumbing Piping Specialties.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design 2010.
- B. ANSI Z358.1 - American National Standard for Emergency Eyewash and Shower Equipment 2014.
- C. ASHRAE Std 18 - Methods of Testing for Rating Drinking-Water Coolers with Self-Contained Mechanical Refrigeration 2008 (Reaffirmed 2013).
- D. ASME A112.6.1M - Floor-Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use 1997 (Reaffirmed 2017).
- E. ASME A112.19.3 - Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures 2017.
- F. ASME A112.19.5 - Flush Valves and Spuds for Water Closets, Urinals, and Tanks 2017.
- G. ASSE 1070 - Performance Requirements for Water Temperature Limiting Devices 2015.
- H. ISFA 2-01 - Classification and Standards for Solid Surfacing Material 2013.
- I. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates 2005.
- J. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects 2020.
- K. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content 2020.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide catalog illustrations of fixtures, sizes, rough-in dimensions, utility sizes, trim, and finishes.

- C. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept fixtures on site in factory packaging. Inspect for damage.
- B. Protect installed fixtures from damage by securing areas and by leaving factory packaging in place to protect fixtures and prevent use.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for electric water cooler.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Potable Water Systems: Provide plumbing fittings and faucets that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.

2.2 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with applicable codes for installation of plumbing systems.
- B. Perform work in accordance with local health department regulations.

2.3 ELECTRIC WATER COOLERS

- A. Electric Water Cooler Manufacturers:

1. Elkay Manufacturing Company: www.elkay.com/#sle.
2. Haws Corporation: www.hawesco.com/#sle.
3. Murdock Manufacturing, Inc: www.murdockmfg.com/#sle.
4. Oasis International: www.oasiscoolers.com/#sle.
5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

- B. Water Cooler: Electric, mechanically refrigerated; mounting as specified on Schedules , ADA compliant; elevated anti-squirt bubbler with stream guard, automatic stream regulator, push button, mounting bracket; integral air cooled condenser.

1. Capacity: 8 gallons per hour of 50 degrees F water with inlet at 80 degrees F and room temperature of 90 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASHRAE Std 18.

- C. Bottle Filler: Materials to match fountain.

2.4 EMERGENCY EYE AND FACE WASH

- A. Emergency Wash Manufacturers:

1. Haws Corporation: www.hawesco.com/#sle.
 2. Therm-Omega-Tech, Inc: www.thermomegatech.com/#sle.
 3. Bradley Safety: www.bradleysafety.com.
 4. Acorn: www.acorneng.com
 5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Emergency Wash: ANSI Z358.1; mounting as specified in Schedules , self-cleaning, non-clogging eye and face wash with quick opening, full-flow valves, stainless steel or ABS eye and face wash receptor, twin eye wash heads and face spray ring, dust cover , control valve and fittings.
- C. Thermostatic Mixing Valve: Thermostatic mixing valve, ASSE 1071 listed, with combination stop, strainer, and check valves, and flexible stainless steel connectors.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that walls and floor finishes are prepared and ready for installation of fixtures.
- B. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.
- C. Examine floors and substrates and conditions under which fixture work is to be accomplished. Correct any incorrect locations of piping and other unsatisfactory conditions for installation of plumbing fixtures. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to installer.
- D. Inspect fixtures and accessories that are to be removed and relocated. Damaged or blemished items shall be brought to Architect's/Engineer's attention before reinstalling.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Rough-in fixture piping connections in accordance with minimum sizes indicated in fixture rough-in schedule for particular fixtures.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each fixture with trap, easily removable for servicing and cleaning.
- B. Install components level and plumb.
- C. Piping exposed to view shall be chrome plated.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust stops or valves for intended water flow rate to fixtures without splashing, noise, or overflow.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean plumbing fixtures and equipment.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage due to subsequent construction operations.
- B. Do not permit use of fixtures by construction personnel.
- C. Repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

3.7 FEILD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Upon completion of installation of plumbing fixtures and after units are water pressurized, test fixtures to demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements. When possible, correct malfunctioning units at site, then retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, remove and replace with new units and proceed with retesting.
- B. Inspect each installed unit for damage to finish. If feasible, restore and match finish to original at site; otherwise, remove fixture and replace with new unit. Feasibility and match to be judged by Architect/Engineer. Remove cracked or dented units and replace with new units.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230005
BASIC HVAC REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. This section applies to all sections of Division 23.
- B. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including Division 00 and Division 01 specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- C. Provide all items, articles, materials, operations or methods listed, mentioned or scheduled on drawings and/or herein, including all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals necessary and required for their completion.
- D. The items in this section are supplementary to the requirements set forth in other portions of the specifications as indicated under item "A" above.

1.2 APPLICATION

- A. This section applies to all mechanical work. The contractors involved shall check all sections of the specifications in addition to the particular section covering their specific trade. Each distinct section of the specifications aimed for one trade may have detailed information with regards to other trades, therefore, it is imperative that all sections be reviewed to get a complete picture of all other trades' functions and work required.
- B. The mechanical contractor is responsible for the installation and operation of the hvac systems and temperature control systems.
- C. The mechanical contractor is responsible for receiving, unloading and placement of all of the owner provided equipment.

1.3 INSPECTION OF SITE

- A. Visit the site, examine and verify the conditions under which the work must be conducted before submitting proposal.
- B. The submitting of a proposal implies that the contractor has visited the site and understands the conditions under which the work must be conducted.

1.4 ALTERNATES AND SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements for procedures.

1.5 DEVIATION FROM BASIS OF DESIGN MANUFACTURER

- A. Products identified within the schedules and details are used as the basis of design for laying out and coordinating with other trades such as structural, architectural, and electrical.
Should the Division 23 Contractors submit equipment by a Manufacturer other than that indicated as the Basis of Design in the Drawings, Contractor shall then be responsible for evaluating the impacts of the proposed Manufacturer's equipment, even if the Manufacturer

is listed in the specifications as an approved equal. This includes the proposed Manufacturer's electrical, architectural and structural requirements and their subsequent impacts on the current design (roof openings, curbs, structural support, etc.) and coordination of any differing dimensions and clearances with all other trades.

1.6 MATERIALS

- A. Mechanical equipment is to be furnished with motors, electrical controls and protective devices, and integral operating devices which are normally included by the manufacturer or required by the Contract Documents.
- B. The Mechanical Trades shall provide all control wiring, 120 volts and less, for the equipment and devices furnished under Division 22, and 23 of these specifications, including all wiring devices, conduit, etc.
- C. Power wiring 120 volts and greater shall be by the Electrical Trades.

1.7 DRAWINGS

- A. The drawings are diagrammatic and show the general location and arrangement of all equipment, piping and related items. They shall be followed as closely as elements of the construction will permit.
- B. Examine the drawings of other trades and verify the conditions governing the work on the job site. The mechanical and electrical contractor shall check all documents including architectural, structural, plumbing, HVAC and electrical to avert possible installation conflicts. Arrange work accordingly, providing such fittings, traps, valves and accessories as may be required to meet such conditions.
- C. Deviations from the drawings, with the exception of minor changes in routing and other such incidental changes that do not affect the functioning or serviceability of the systems, shall not be made without the written approval of the Architect/Engineer.
- D. The architectural and structural drawings take precedence in all matters pertaining to the building structure, mechanical drawings in all matters pertaining to mechanical trades and electrical drawings in all matters pertaining to electrical trades. Where there are conflicts or differences between the drawings for the various trades, report such conflicts or differences to the Architect/Engineer for resolution.
- E. Do not scale drawings for measurements.
- F. Field verifications of actual existing conditions are required by the contractor since actual locations, distances, and levels will be governed by actual field conditions. All measurements shall be verified at the site.
- G. If during field verification, the contractor identifies that there may require substantial changes from the original plans, the contractor shall notify the architect for agreement on necessary adjustment before the installation is started
- H. Discrepancies shown between plans, or between plans and actual field conditions, or between plans and specifications shall promptly be brought to the attention of the

Architect/Engineer for a decision.

- I. Drawings and specifications are intended to cover the completed installation of systems to function as described. The omission of the expressed reference to any item of labor and material necessary to comply with practice codes, ordinances, etc., shall not relieve the contractor from providing such additional labor and material at no cost to Owner.

1.8 CODES, PERMITS AND FEES

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, all required permits, licenses, inspections, approvals and fees for mechanical work shall be secured and paid for by the contractor. All work shall conform to all applicable codes, rules and regulations. Applicable publications listed in all sections of Division 23 shall be the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Rules of local utility companies and municipalities shall be complied with. Check with the utility company and/or municipality supplying service to the installation and determine all devices including, but not limited to: meters, regulators, valves which will be required and include the cost of all such items in the proposal.
- C. All work shall be executed in accordance with the rules and regulations set forth in local and state codes. Prepare any detailed drawings or diagrams which may be required by the governing authorities. Where the drawings and/or specifications indicate materials or construction in excess of code requirements, the drawings and/or specifications shall govern.

1.9 MAINTENANCE

- A. Provide 40 hours of instruction to the owner's designated personnel in the maintenance and operation of equipment and systems.
- B. Provide complete maintenance and operating instructional manuals covering all mechanical equipment herein specified, together with parts lists. Maintenance and operating instructional manuals shall be job specific to this project. Generic manuals are not acceptable. Four (4) copies of all literature shall be furnished for owner and shall be bound in book or ring binder form. Maintenance and operating instructional manuals shall be provided when construction is approximately 75% complete.

1.10 UTILITY COMPANY REBATES

- A. The contractor shall apply for all applicable utility company rebates in the name of the owner. In a timely manner after award of contract, the contractor shall complete pre-application notifications for the applicable rebates for each school or building. At the completion of the project, the contractor shall furnish and submit all additional information required and requested of the utility company for the final application and submit the final application. The contractor shall act as the technical contact for communication in securing the rebates. The rebates shall be forwarded directly from the utility company to the owner, in the owner's name. The contractor shall not claim any of the rebates for themselves.

1.11 WARRANTY AND GUARANTEE

- A. Contractor shall guarantee all work installed by themselves or their subcontractors to be free from defect in material and workmanship for a period of one year from date of final acceptance of the work, unless a longer period is stipulated under specific headings. Contractor shall repair or replace at no additional cost to the owner, any material or equipment developing defects and shall also make good any damage caused by such defects or the correction of defects. Repairs or replacements shall bear additional guarantee, as originally called for, dated from the final acceptance of the repair or replacement. This requirement shall be binding even though it will exceed product guarantees normally furnished by some manufacturers. Contractor shall submit his own and each equipment manufacturers written certificates, warranting that each item of equipment furnished complies with all requirements of the drawings and specifications. Note that guarantee shall run from date of final acceptance of the work, not from date of installation of a device or piece of equipment.

1.12 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements for procedures.
- B. Contractor shall provide submittals where items are referred to by symbolic designation on the drawings. All submittals shall bear the same designation (hvac equipment, piping equipment, etc.). Refer to other sections of the mechanical specifications for additional requirements.
- C. Engineer WILL NOT REVIEW:
1. Submittals not specified.
 2. Submittals not reviewed by Contractor, including Contractor stamp with signature comments.
 3. Submittals made after work is delivered to site and/or installed.
 4. Submittal resubmissions unless resubmission is required by Architect/Engineer.
- D. Types of submittals include the following:
1. Shop Drawings
 2. Product Data Sheets
 3. Samples
 4. Manufacturers Instructions
 5. Maintenance Data
 6. Warranty
- E. Installation of any item that requires submittal approval by the engineer shall be installed at the contractors risk. The contractor, at his cost, shall remove all work installed prior to approval of the submittal.

- F. The engineer will not be responsible for errors in quantities, or dimensions required to fit the job condition, details of fabrication to insure proper assembly at the job, or for errors resulting from mistakes in submittals.

1.13 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements for procedures.
- B. Contractor shall provide the following record drawings as part of the Project closeout document process:
 - 1. Contract Documents, specifications and submittals, indicating "As-Built" conditions and actual products selected for use.
 - 2. Product and Maintenance manuals for all equipment listed within this specification manual and in Contract Documents. Provide with parts lists as applicable.
- C. Record drawings shall be maintained by the contractor up to date as the project progresses.
- D. Recording all deviations from the contract documents, indicate exact locations of all buried services both inside and outside of the building; include concealed piping and equipment in the entire contract. Final record drawings shall reflect the as-built conditions.

1.14 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Other referenced standards:
 - 1. Comply with referenced standards, guidelines, data sheets from various associations, including NFPA, ANSI, ASTM, ASME, ASHRAE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES AND ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Provide sleeves wherever pipes pass through exterior wall, and floors. Sleeves shall be schedule 40 steel pipe cut to length. Sleeves shall terminate flush with walls, partitions and ceilings in finished areas. All sleeves through floor shall extend 2" above floor. Provide cast brass nickel-plated escutcheons with positive catches on each visible sleeve penetration. Sleeves are to be sealed at each installation with a 3M approved sealant. The space between the inside of the sleeve and the outside of the pipe or conduit within the sleeve shall be sealed at each installation with a 3M approved sealant.

2.2 DIELECTRIC UNIONS

- A. Dielectric unions shall be used to connect dissimilar metals (such as steel and copper) to prevent electrolytic action.

2.3 FILTERS

- A. Provide and maintain filters in air handling systems throughout the construction period and prior to final acceptance of the building. Do not run air handling equipment without all prefilters and final filters as specified. Immediately prior to final building acceptance by the

owner, contractor shall replace all disposable type air filters with new.

2.4 BUILDING ATTACHMENTS FOR MECHANICAL WORK SUPPORTS

A. General Requirements:

1. Provide building attachments required for supporting mechanical work, suitably selected and installed for the loads applied with a minimum additional safety factor of 3.
2. Where specified attachments are not suitable for conditions, submit to Engineer for approval, proposal for alternate building attachments.
3. If specially designed building attachments are required, retain the services of a licenced structural engineer to design such building attachments.
4. Approved Manufacturers: Grinnell, or equivalent products by Michigan Hanger and B-Line.
5. Provide supplemental trapeze supports where necessary. Design trapeze to support all trades. Coordinate loads, and supports with all trades. Size trapeze for maximum deflection of 1/64 of the span.

B. Attachments to Structural Steel:

1. Support mechanical work from building structural steel where possible and approved. No welding or bolting to structural steel is permitted unless authorized by Architect. C-clamps are not permitted.
 - a. Center beam clamp - for loads over 120 lb.: Malleable center hung Grinnell Fig. 228.
 - b. Side beam clamp with retaining clips - for loads up to 120 lb.

C. Cast in Place Concrete Inserts:

1. Provide inserts selected for applied load of present load plus 100% for future, and coordinated with concrete work. Except as detailed on drawings, inserts shall be Unistrut or Grinnell. Plan, lay out and coordinate setting of inserts prior to concrete pour. Use Grinnell Fig. 285 lightweight concrete insert for loads up to 400# or Grinnell Fig. 281 Wedge Type concrete insert for loads up to 1200#

D. Drilled Insert Anchors:

1. Where mechanical work cannot be supported from structural steel, or cast in place concrete inserts, provide drilled concrete insert anchors. Submit for approval, project specific installation drawings for all loads over 100 lbs. Install inserts in web of beam if possible and approved. Insert depth shall not exceed two thirds the thickness of the concrete. Where existing concrete appears to be deteriorating, or where applied load at insert exceeds 1000 lbs., conduct test of concrete to determine derated capacity of insert. Anchors may be adhesive or expansion type up to 1000 lbs., and shall be adhesive type for loads over 1000 lbs.

2. Manufacturers: Hilti

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Existing piping and ductwork: when encountered during the course of work, protect, brace and support existing piping and ductwork where required for proper execution of the work.
- B. Interruption of existing active piping and ductwork: when the course of work makes shut-down of services unavoidable, the mechanical contractor shall schedule the shut-down at such time as approved by the owners representative, which will cause least interference with established operating routine.
- C. Arrange work accordingly, providing such fittings as duct transitions traps, valves and accessories necessary to complete all construction in an orderly fashion.
- D. Install all equipment in strict accordance all directions and recommendations furnished by the manufacturer.

3.2 ACCESSIBILITY

- A. Do not locate valves, traps, controls, unions, dampers, etc. in any system at a location that will be inaccessible after construction is completed. Maintain accessibility for all components in mechanical, electrical, and plumbing systems.

3.3 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

- A. Refer to Division 08 - Openings; Provide access doors in locations as required by applicable codes and as indicated below. Coordinate locations with architectural trades.
- B. Furnish access panels to access valves, traps, control valves or devices, dampers, damper motors, etc. Access panels shall be sized as necessary for ample access, or as indicated on drawings, but no smaller than 12" x 12" where devices are within easy reach of operator, and at least 24"x24" when operator must pass through opening in order to reach the devices. Architectural Trades shall install access panels coordinated with Mechanical Trades.
- C. Access panels in fire rated walls or ceiling must be U.L. labeled for intended use. Unless otherwise indicated on plans, access doors shall be hinged flush type steel framed panel, 14 gauge minimum for frame, and with anchor straps. Only narrow border shall be exposed. Hinges shall be concealed type. Locking device shall be flush type and screw driver operated. Metal surfaces shall be prime coated with rust-inhibitive paint. Panels shall be compatible with architectural adjacent materials Manufacturer: Milcor, Bilco.

3.4 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements and Division 02 - Existing Conditions.
- B. All cutting required shall be done by the contractor whose work is involved, without extra cost the owner. All patching and restoration including the furnishing and installation of access panels in ceiling, walls; etc. Within the building lines shall be done by the respective, responsible contractor. No cutting of structural steel, concrete, or wood shall be done

without prior approval and explicit directions of the architect patched by the respective, responsible contractor.

- C. The contractor, under whose jurisdiction the work may fall, shall provide labor, material, and tools required to cut, repair, protect, cap, or relocate existing pipes, conduits, or utilities interfering with or uncovered during work, per regulations of the authorities having jurisdiction.

3.5 ROUGH-IN FOR CONNECTION TO EQUIPMENT

- A. It shall be the responsibility of each contractor to study the architectural, structural, electrical, and mechanical drawings, conferring with the various trades involved and checking with the supplier of equipment in order to properly rough-in for all equipment.

3.6 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

- A. All material and equipment shall be new and of the best quality used for the purpose in good commercial practice, and shall be the standard product of reputable manufacturers. The material and equipment must meet approval of state and local codes in the area it is being used. Roof decks shall not be used to support piping, conduit, equipment, devices, etc.

3.7 SEAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Seal the space around pipes in sleeves and around duct openings through walls, floors and ceilings. Provide adequate clearance to allow for proper sealing.

3.8 SOUND CONTROL

- A. Penetrations shall be maintained airtight to prevent sound transfer.
- B. Piping, ductwork, etc. shall pass through sleeves. Pack sleeves tight with glass fiber or oakum and caulked on both sides with non-hardening acoustical sealant.

3.9 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Refer to Division 07 - Thermal and Moisture Protection for more information.
- B. Provide UL classified firestopping system for mechanical penetrations through rated walls and floors to maintain the fire rating.

3.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements; All equipment and materials shall be delivered, stored and secured per manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. On-site storage shall be coordinated with Construction Manager and be performed in a manner as to avoid damage, deterioration and loss.
- C. Contractor shall provide temporary protection for installed equipment prior to project completion.
- D. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

Kingscott Associates, Inc.
Architects/Engineers
Kalamazoo, Michigan

Saline Middle School
Gym & Boiler Room Remodeling
Saline Area Schools
Saline, Michigan

- E. All equipment shall be inspected prior to installation to assure that equipment is free from defect and damage.
- F. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.
- G. Protect dampers, grilles, louvers from damage to operating linkages and blades.

3.11 CLEANING

- A. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements; all mechanical equipment and components shall be cleaned as frequently as necessary through the construction process and again prior to project completion.

3.12 CONTROL WIRING

- A. All control wiring for mechanical and electrical equipment, including motor starters, shall be 120 volt maximum and wired with one side of the coil grounded and the operating contacts in the north side of the circuit. All control wiring shall be installed in conduit.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230505
SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Demolition and extension of existing mechanical work.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Division 01 - General Requirements: Project administrative and procedural requirements.
- B. Division 02 - Existing Conditions: Demolition, cleaning and disposal requirements, cutting and patching requirements, repairs.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. The work covered under this section consists of the furnishing of all necessary labor, supervision, materials, equipment, and services to completely execute the system of minor electrical demolition as described in this specification.
- B. The demolition documents plans and specification have been prepared from existing non-as built documents and cursory non-invasive field investigation.
- C. It is the contractors obligation to become familiar with the extent of demolition and the existing condition before submitting their bid.
- D. During demolition if the contractor discovers unforeseen significant non-code compliance conditions of the existing installation they shall notify the Architect and Engineer immediately in writing.
- E. The contractor shall become familiar with the drawings and scope of work of other trades as the work scope of those trades relates to mechanical equipment and connection requirements.
- F. During demolition the contractor shall record on site as-builts all hydronic system piping capped branches, capped supply air, return air and exhaust ducts for reuse in renovated project space.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual sections.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that piping and ductwork to be demolished serve only equipment and facilities within the demolition areas.

- B. Demolition drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents.
- C. Report discrepancies to Owner before disturbing existing installation.
- D. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Identify locations for capping piping and ductwork before any demolition work commences.
- B. Confirm isolation valve locations for hydronic piping. Repair leaking isolation valves or replace inoperable valves before commencing piping demolition.
- C. Cap and seal air-tight supply, return and exhaust air ductwork at shaft walls before commencing sheet metal demolition

3.3 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING MECHANICAL WORK

- A. Remove, relocate, and extend existing mechanical piping or sheet metal work to accommodate new construction.
- B. Remove hydronic water piping back to isolation valve.
- C. Remove all supply, return and exhaust air ductwork back to main connection.

3.4 CLEANING AND REPAIR

- A. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements for procedures.
- B. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or that are to be reused.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230519
METERS AND GAUGES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pressure gauges and pressure gauge taps.
- B. Thermometers and thermometer wells.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 232113 - Hydronic Piping.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME B40.100 - Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments 2013.
- B. ASTM E1 - Standard Specification for ASTM Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers 2014.
- C. ASTM E77 - Standard Test Method for Inspection and Verification of Thermometers 2014 (Reapproved 2021).
- D. UL 393 - Indicating Pressure Gauges for Fire-Protection Service Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide list that indicates use, operating range, total range and location for manufactured components.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install instrumentation when areas are under construction, except for required rough-in, taps, supports and test plugs.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRESSURE GAUGES

- A. Pressure Gauges: ASME B40.100, UL 393 drawn steel case, phosphor bronze bourdon tube, rotary brass movement, brass socket, with front recalibration adjustment, black scale on white background.
 - 1. Case: Steel with brass bourdon tube.
 - 2. Size: 4-1/2 inch diameter.
 - 3. Mid-Scale Accuracy: One percent.
 - 4. Scale: Psi and KPa.

2.2 PRESSURE GAUGE TAPPINGS

- A. Needle Valve: Brass, 1/4 inch NPT for minimum 150 psi.

2.3 STEM TYPE THERMOMETERS

- A. Thermometers - Adjustable Angle: Red- or blue-appearing non-toxic liquid in glass; ASTM E1; lens front tube, cast aluminum case with enamel finish, cast aluminum adjustable joint with positive locking device; adjustable 360 degrees in horizontal plane, 180 degrees in vertical plane.
 - 1. Size: 9 inch scale.
 - 2. Window: Clear Lexan.
 - 3. Stem: 3/4 inch NPT brass.
 - 4. Accuracy: 2 percent, per ASTM E77.
 - 5. Calibration: Degrees F.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide one pressure gauge per pump, installing taps before strainers and on suction and discharge of pump. Pipe to gauge.
- C. Install thermometers in piping systems in sockets in short couplings. Enlarge pipes smaller than 2-1/2 inch for installation of thermometer sockets. Ensure sockets allow clearance from insulation.
- D. Install gauges and thermometers in locations where they are easily read from normal operating level. Install vertical to 45 degrees off vertical.
- E. Adjust gauges and thermometers to final angle, clean windows and lenses, and calibrate to zero.

3.2 SCHEDULE

- A. Pressure Gauges, Location and Scale Range:
 - 1. Pumps, 0 to 100 psi.
 - 2. Expansion tanks, 0 to 100 psi.
- B. Stem Type Thermometers, Location and Scale Range:
 - 1. Headers to central equipment, 0 to 200 degrees F.
 - 2. Boilers - inlets and outlets, 0 to 200 degrees F.

Kingscott Associates, Inc.
Architects/Engineers
Kalamazoo, Michigan

Saline Middle School
Gym & Boiler Room Remodeling
Saline Area Schools
Saline, Michigan

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230523
GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Applications.
- B. General requirements.
- C. Ball valves.
- D. Butterfly valves.
- E. Check valves.
- F. Combination flow measuring and balancing valves.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 230553 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
- B. Section 230719 - HVAC Piping Insulation.
- C. Section 232113 - Hydronic Piping.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- D. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
- E. SWP: Steam working pressure.
- F. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. API STD 594 - Check Valves: Flanged, Lug Wafer, and Butt-Welding 2017.
- B. ASME B1.20.1 - Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch) 2013 (Reaffirmed 2018).
- C. ASME B16.1 - Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250 2020.
- D. ASME B16.5 - Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard 2020.
- E. ASME B16.10 - Face-to-Face and End-to-End Dimensions of Valves 2017.
- F. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings 2018.

- G. ASME B16.34 - Valves — Flanged, Threaded, and Welding End 2020.
- H. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping 2020.
- I. ASTM A126 - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings 2004 (Reapproved 2019).
- J. ASTM A216/A216M - Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High-Temperature Service 2018.
- K. ASTM A395/A395M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Ductile Iron Pressure-Retaining Castings for Use at Elevated Temperatures 1999 (Reapproved 2018).
- L. ASTM A536 - Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings 1984 (Reapproved 2019)e1.
- M. ASTM B62 - Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings 2017.
- N. AWWA C606 - Grooved and Shouldered Joints 2015.
- O. MSS SP-45 - Bypass and Drain Connections 2003 (Reaffirmed 2008).
- P. MSS SP-67 - Butterfly Valves 2017.
- Q. MSS SP-71 - Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends 2018.
- R. MSS SP-72 - Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service 2010a.
- S. MSS SP-80 - Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves 2013.
- T. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends 2010.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on valves including manufacturers catalog information. Submit performance ratings, rough-in details, weights, support requirements, and piping connections.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer:
 - 1. Obtain valves for each valve type from single manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Provide the following valves for the applications if not indicated on drawings:
 - 1. Throttling (Hydronic): Combinations and Flow Measuring.

2. Isolation (Shutoff): Butterfly and Ball.
 3. Pump Outlet: Spring Loaded Check.
 4. Dead-End: Butterfly, single-flange (lug) type.
- B. Substitutions of valves with higher CWP classes or SWP ratings for same valve types are permitted when specified CWP ratings or SWP classes are not available.
- C. Required Valve End Connections for Non-Wafer Types: Use flanges, unions or grooved couplings to allow disconnection of components for servicing.
- D. Hydronic Valves:
1. 2 NPS and Smaller, Bronze Valves.
 2. 2-1/2 NPS and Larger, Cast Steel Valves or Butterfly Valves.

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: No less than rating indicated; as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- B. Valve Sizes: Match upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Valve Actuator Types:
1. Gear Actuator: Quarter-turn valves 8 NPS and larger.
 2. Handwheel: Valves other than quarter-turn types.
 3. Hand Lever: Quarter-turn valves 6 NPS and smaller.
- D. Valves in Insulated Piping: Provide 2 NPS stem extensions and the following features:
1. Ball Valves: Extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
 2. Butterfly Valves: Extended neck.
 3. Memory Stops: Fully adjustable after insulation is installed.
- E. Memory Stops: Fully adjustable after insulation is installed.
- F. Valve-End Connections:
1. Threaded End Valves: ASME B1.20.1.
 2. Flanges on Iron Valves: ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
 3. Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings 1/2 NPS through 24 NPS: ASME B16.5.
 4. Solder Joint Connections: ASME B16.18.

5. Grooved End Connections: AWWA C606.

G. General ASME Compliance:

1. Ferrous Valve Dimensions and Design Criteria: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34.

2. Building Services Piping Valves: ASME B31.9.

H. Bronze Valves:

1. Fabricate from dezincification resistant material.

2. Copper alloys containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

I. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.3 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Two Piece, Full Port with brass Trim:

1. Comply with MSS SP-110.

2. SWP Rating: 150 psig.

3. CWP Rating: 600 psig.

4. Body: Bronze.

5. Ends: Solder or threaded with union.

6. Seats: PTFE .

7. Stem: Bronze or brass.

8. Ball: Chrome plated brass.

9. Manufacturers:

a. Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.

b. Binomi North America.

c. Tyco Flow Control: www.tycoflowcontrol.com

d. Grinnel Products: www.grinnel.com

e. Victaulic Company: www.victaulic.com

f. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com

g. Kitz Corporation of America.

h. Jomar Valves: www.jomarvalve.com

i. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.4 CARBON STEEL BALL VALVES

A. Class 300, Full Port, Stainless Steel Trim:

1. Comply with MSS SP-72.
2. CWP Rating: 285 psig.
3. Body: Carbon steel, ASTM A216/A216M, Type WCB.
4. Ends: Flanged.
5. Seats: PTFE.
6. Stem: Stainless steel.
7. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
8. Manufacturers:
 - a. Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.
 - b. Binomi North America.
 - c. Tyco Flow Control: www.tycoflowcontrol.com
 - d. Grinnel Products: www.grinnel.com
 - e. Victaulic Company: www.victaulic.com
 - f. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com
 - g. Kitz Corporation of America.
 - h. Jomar Valve: www.jomarvalve.com
 - i. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.5 IRON, SINGLE FLANGE BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Lug type: Bi-directional dead end service without downstream flange.

1. Comply with MSS SP-67, Type I.
2. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
3. Body Material: ASTM A126 cast iron or ASTM A536 ductile iron.
4. Stem: Stainless steel with stem offset from the centerline to provide full 360 degree circumferential setting.
5. Seat: replaceable EPDM.
6. Disc: Construct of aluminum bronze, chrome plated ductile iron, stainless steel, ductile iron with EPDM encapsulation, or Buna-N encapsulation.

7. Operator: 10 position lever handle.
8. Manufacturers:
 - a. Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.
 - b. Tyco Flow Control: www.tycoflowcontrol.com.
 - c. ABZ Valves and Controls.
 - d. Hammond Valve: www.hammondvalve.com
 - e. Grinnel Products: www.grinnel.com
 - f. Victaulic Company: www.victaulic.com
 - g. Jomar Valve: www.jomarvalve.com
 - h. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.6 IRON, GROOVED-END BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. CWP Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa).
 1. Comply with MSS SP-67, Type I.
 2. Body: Coated ductile iron.
 3. Stem: Stainless steel with stem offset from the centerline to provide full 360 degree circumferential setting.
 4. Disc: Coated ductile iron.
 5. Disc Seal: replaceable EPDM.
 6. Operator: 10 position lever handle.
 7. Manufacturers:
 - a. Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.
 - b. Tyco Flow Control: www.tycoflowcontrol.com.
 - c. ABZ Valves and Controls.
 - d. Hammond Valve: www.hammondvalve.com
 - e. Grinnel Products: www.grinnel.com
 - f. Victaulic Company: www.victaulic.com
 - g. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.7 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Class 125: CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 - 1. Comply with MSS SP-80, Type 3.
 - 2. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
 - 3. Body Material: Bronze, ASTM B62.
 - 4. Ends: Soldered.
 - 5. Disc: Bronze.
 - 6. Manufacturers:
 - a. Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.
 - b. Grinnell Products: www.grinnell.com.
 - c. Kitz Corporation of America.
 - d. Tyco Flow Control: www.tycoflowcontrol.com
 - e. Victaulic Company: www.victaulic.com
 - f. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.8 IRON, FLANGED END SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Class 125: CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa) with Nonmetallic-to-Metal Seats.
 - 1. Comply with MSS SP-71, Type I.
 - 2. Design: Clear or full waterway with flanged ends.
 - 3. Body: Gray iron with bolted bonnet in accordance with ASTM A126.
 - 4. Trim: Bronze.
 - 5. Disc: Stainless steel, bronze, or bronze faced rotating swing. Renewable disc and seat.
 - 6. Gasket: Asbestos free.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.
 - 2. Ferguson Enterprises Inc: www.fnw.com/#sle.
 - 3. Grinnel Products: www.grinnell.com.
 - 4. Kitz Corporation of America.
 - 5. Tyco Flow Control: www.tycoflowcontrol.com

6. Victaulic Company: www.victaulic.com
7. Titan Flow: www.titanfci.com
8. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.9 IRON, GROOVED-END SWING CHECK VALVES

A. 300 CWP:

1. Body Material: ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron.
2. Seal: EPDM or Nitrile.
3. Disc: Stainless steel.
4. Coating: Black, non-lead paint.
5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Grinnel Products: www.grinnell.com.
 - b. Kitz Corporation of America.
 - c. Tyco Flow Control: www.tycoflowcontrol.com
 - d. Victaulic Company: www.victaulic.com
 - e. Titan Flow: www.titanfci.com
 - f. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.10 IRON, PLATE-TYPE, SPRING LOADED CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125 Dual-Plate:

1. Comply with API STD 594.
2. 2-1/2 NPS to 12 NPS, CWP Rating: 200 psig.
3. Body Design: Wafer or threaded lug ends, spring-loaded plates.
4. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron.
5. Trim: Bronze.
6. Resilient Seat: EPDM.
7. Spring: Stainless steel.
8. Manufacturers:
 - a. Tyco Flow Control: www.tycoflowcontrol.com.
 - b. Crane Co.: www.cranevalve.com

- c. Kitz Corporation of America.
- d. Victaulic Company: www.victaulic.com
- e. Titan Flow: www.titanfci.com
- f. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.11 COMBINATION FLOW MEASURING AND BALANCING VALVE

A. Construction:

1. Manual Flow Control devices shall be fixed orifice venturi, modified venturi, or pitot balancing type accurate to at least +/- 3%.
2. Valves 2-1/2" and smaller shall be modified venturi style, forced brass body and with integrated ball valve, (2) pressure/temperature test ports, additional port for air vent or drain valve, a tag indicating the model and Cv, memory stop with graduated scale, blowout proof stem with dual O-ring seals, interchangeable union end with O-ring seal, hard chrome plated ball with Teflon seats, and rated at 600 PSI WOG, 325 degrees F.
3. Valves 2-1/2" and larger shall be venturi or pitot balancing type accurate to at least +/- 3%.
 - a. Venturi balancing type shall be a flanged carbon steel ST37 body (per ASME B16.5, Class 150 Flanges); butterfly valve with infinite position memory stop and 316 stainless steel disc. Valve shall have (2) 1/4" NPT ports and be rated for 230 PSI, 250 degrees F.
 - b. Pitot tube balancing type shall be flanged cast iron body (per ASTM A126, Class B Flanges) metering station with stainless steel pitot tube; a tag indicating the model and Cv; butterfly valve with infinite position memory stop and 316 stainless steel disc. Valve shall have a minimum, (2) 1/4" NPT ports, (1) 1/2" NPT port and (1) additional 3/4" NPT port. Valve shall be rated at 175 PSI, 275 degrees F.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Discard all packing materials and verify that valve interior, including threads and flanges, are completely clean without signs of damage or degradation that could result in leakage.
- B. Verify valve parts to be fully operational in all positions from closed to fully open.
- C. Confirm gasket material to be suitable for the service, to be of correct size, and without defects that could compromise effectiveness.
- D. Should valve is determined to be defective, replace with new valve.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Kingscott Associates, Inc.
Architects/Engineers
Kalamazoo, Michigan

Saline Middle School
Gym & Boiler Room Remodeling
Saline Area Schools
Saline, Michigan

- A. Provide unions or flanges with valves to facilitate equipment removal and maintenance while maintaining system operation and full accessibility for servicing.
- B. Provide separate valve support as required and locate valve with stem at or above center of piping, maintaining unimpeded stem movement.
- C. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.
- D. Install check valves where necessary to maintain direction of flow as follows:
 - 1. Swing Check: Install horizontal maintaining hinge pin level.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230553
IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nameplates.
- B. Tags.
- C. Pipe markers.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.
- C. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.
- D. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

- A. Control Panels: Nameplates.
- B. Boilers: Nameplates.
- C. Major Control Components: Nameplates.
- D. Piping: Pipe markers.
- E. Pumps: Nameplates.
- F. Tanks: Nameplates.
- G. Valves: Tags and ceiling tacks where located above lay-in ceiling.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Seton Identification Products, a Tricor Direct Company: www.seton.com/#sle.
 - 2. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com.
 - 3. Champion America, Inc: www.champion-america.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

- B. Letter Color: White.
- C. Letter Height: 1/4 inch.
- D. Background Color: Black.

2.3 TAGS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Seton Identification Products, a Tricor Company: www.seton.com/#sle.
 - 2. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com.
 - 3. Champion America, Inc: www.champion-america.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter.
- C. Metal Tags: Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter with smooth edges.
- D. Valve Tag Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

2.4 PIPE MARKERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Seton Identification Products, a Tricor Company: www.seton.com/#sle.
 - 2. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com.
 - 3. Champion America, Inc: www.champion-america.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.
- C. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi-rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.

Kingscott Associates, Inc.
Architects/Engineers
Kalamazoo, Michigan

Saline Middle School
Gym & Boiler Room Remodeling
Saline Area Schools
Saline, Michigan

- B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.
- C. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Identify control panels and major control components outside panels with nameplates.
- E. Identify valves in main and branch piping with tags.
- F. Identify piping, concealed or exposed, with pipe markers. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch diameter and smaller. Identify service, flow direction and pressure. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230593
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of air systems.
- B. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of hydronic systems.
- C. Measurement of final operating condition of HVAC systems.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 23 0005 - Basic HVAC Requirements.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AABC (NSTSB) - AABC National Standards for Total System Balance, 7th Edition 2016.
- B. ASHRAE Std 111 - Measurement, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Building HVAC Systems 2008, with Errata (2019).
- C. NEBB (TAB) - Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems 2015, with Errata (2017).
- D. SMACNA (TAB) - HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting and Balancing 2002.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Submit name of adjusting and balancing agency and TAB supervisor for approval within 30 days after award of Contract.
- C. TAB Plan: Submit a written plan indicating the testing, adjusting, and balancing standard to be followed and the specific approach for each system and component.
 - 1. Submit six weeks prior to starting the testing, adjusting, and balancing work.
 - 2. Include at least the following in the plan:
 - a. List of all air flow, water flow, sound level, system capacity and efficiency measurements to be performed and a description of specific test procedures, parameters, formulas to be used.
 - b. Copy of field checkout sheets and logs to be used, listing each piece of equipment to be tested, adjusted and balanced with the data cells to be gathered for each.
 - c. Discussion of what notations and markings will be made on the duct and piping drawings during the process.

- d. Final test report forms to be used.
 - e. Details of how TOTAL flow will be determined; for example:
 - 1) Air: Sum of terminal flows via control system calibrated readings or via hood readings of all terminals, supply (SA) and return air (RA) pitot traverse, SA or RA flow stations.
 - 2) Water: Pump curves, circuit setter, flow station, ultrasonic, etc.
 - f. Exhaust fan balancing and capacity verifications, including any required room pressure differentials.
 - g. Procedures for formal deficiency reports, including scope, frequency and distribution.
- D. Final Report: Indicate deficiencies in systems that would prevent proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.
- 1. Revise TAB plan to reflect actual procedures and submit as part of final report.
 - 2. Submit draft copies of report for review prior to final acceptance of Project. Provide final copies for Owner and Engineer and for inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.
 - 3. Include actual instrument list, with manufacturer name, serial number, and date of calibration.
 - 4. Form of Test Reports: Where the TAB standard being followed recommends a report format use that; otherwise, follow ASHRAE Std 111.
 - 5. Units of Measure: Report data in both I-P (inch-pound) and SI (metric) units.
 - 6. Include the following on the title page of each report:
 - a. Name of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
 - b. Address of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
 - c. Telephone number of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
 - d. Project name.
 - e. Project location.
 - f. Report date.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of flow measuring stations and balancing valves and rough setting.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Perform total system balance in accordance with one of the following:
 - 1. AABC (NSTSB), AABC National Standards for Total System Balance.
 - 2. ASHRAE Std 111, Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Building Heating, Ventilation, Air-Conditioning, and Refrigeration Systems.
 - 3. SMACNA (TAB).
- B. Begin work after completion of systems to be tested, adjusted, or balanced and complete work prior to Substantial Completion of the project.
- C. Where HVAC systems and/or components interface with life safety systems, including fire and smoke detection, alarm, and control, coordinate scheduling and testing and inspection procedures with the authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. TAB Agency Qualifications:
 - 1. Company specializing in the testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this section.
 - 2. Certified by one of the following:
 - a. AABC, Associated Air Balance Council: www.aabc.com/#sle; upon completion submit AABC National Performance Guaranty.
 - b. NEBB, National Environmental Balancing Bureau: www.nebb.org/#sle.
 - c. TABB, The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau of National Energy Management Institute: www.tabbcertified.org/#sle.
- E. TAB Supervisor and Technician Qualifications: Certified by same organization as TAB agency.
- F. Approved TAB Agencies:
 - 1. Baromatic.
 - 2. Enviroaire.
 - 3. Controls Solutions Inc. (CSI).
 - 4. Environmental Testing Services.
 - 5. Substitutions must be approved by Engineer during Bid Phase.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Ensure the following conditions:
 - 1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.

2. Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable.
3. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
4. Duct systems are clean of debris.
5. Fans are rotating correctly.
6. Air outlets are installed and connected.
7. Duct system leakage is minimized.
8. Hydronic systems are flushed, filled, and vented.
9. Pumps are rotating correctly.
10. Proper strainer baskets are clean and in place.
11. Service and balance valves are open.

B. Beginning of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.3 ADJUSTMENT TOLERANCES

- A. Air Handling Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 5 percent of design for supply systems and plus or minus 10 percent of design for return and exhaust systems.
- B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Adjust total to within plus 10 percent and minus 5 percent of design to space. Adjust outlets and inlets in space to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.
- C. Hydronic Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

3.4 RECORDING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.
- B. Permanently mark settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.
- C. Mark on drawings the locations where traverse and other critical measurements were taken and cross reference the location in the final report.
- D. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.
- E. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.

3.5 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE

- A. Adjust air handling and distribution systems to provide required or design supply, return, and exhaust air quantities at site altitude.

- B. Make air quantity measurements in ducts by Pitot tube traverse of entire cross sectional area of duct.
- C. Measure air quantities at air inlets and outlets.
- D. Adjust distribution system to obtain uniform space temperatures free from objectionable drafts and noise.
- E. Vary total system air quantities by adjustment of fan speeds. Provide drive changes required. Vary branch air quantities by damper regulation.
- F. Provide system schematic with required and actual air quantities recorded at each outlet or inlet.

3.6 WATER SYSTEM PROCEDURE

- A. Adjust water systems to provide required or design quantities.
- B. Use calibrated Venturi tubes, orifices, or other metered fittings and pressure gages to determine flow rates for system balance. Where flow metering devices are not installed, base flow balance on temperature difference across various heat transfer elements in the system.
- C. Adjust systems to provide specified pressure drops and flows through heat transfer elements prior to thermal testing. Perform balancing by measurement of temperature differential in conjunction with air balancing.
- D. Effect system balance with automatic control valves fully open to heat transfer elements.
- E. Effect adjustment of water distribution systems by means of balancing cocks, valves, and fittings. Do not use service or shut-off valves for balancing unless indexed for balance point.
- F. Where available pump capacity is less than total flow requirements or individual system parts, full flow in one part may be simulated by temporary restriction of flow to other parts.

3.7 SCOPE

- A. Test, adjust, and balance the following:
 - 1. HVAC Pumps.
 - 2. Boilers.
 - 3. Fans.

3.8 MINIMUM DATA TO BE REPORTED

- A. Electric Motors:
 - 1. Manufacturer.
 - 2. Model/Frame.

3. HP/BHP.
4. Phase, voltage, amperage; nameplate, actual, no load.
5. RPM.
6. Service factor.
7. Starter size, rating, heater elements.
8. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.

B. Pumps:

1. Identification/number.
2. Manufacturer.
3. Size/model.
4. Impeller.
5. Service.
6. Design flow rate, pressure drop, BHP.
7. Actual flow rate, pressure drop, BHP.
8. Discharge pressure.
9. Suction pressure.
10. Total operating head pressure.
11. Shut off, discharge and suction pressures.
12. Shut off, total head pressure.

C. Combustion Equipment:

1. Boiler manufacturer.
2. Model number.
3. Serial number.
4. Firing rate.
5. Gas pressure at meter outlet.
6. Gas flow rate.
7. Heat input.
8. Burner manifold gas pressure.

9. Percent carbon monoxide (CO).
10. Percent carbon dioxide (CO₂).
11. Percent oxygen (O₂).
12. Percent excess air.
13. Flue gas temperature at outlet.
14. Ambient temperature.
15. Net stack temperature.
16. Percent stack loss.
17. Percent combustion efficiency.
18. Heat output.

D. Fans:

1. Location.
2. Manufacturer.
3. Model number.
4. Serial number.
5. Air flow, specified and actual.
6. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual.
7. Inlet pressure.
8. Discharge pressure.
9. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.
10. Number of Belts/Make/Size.
11. Fan RPM.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230719
HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Piping insulation.
- B. Jackets and accessories.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 232113 - Hydronic Piping: Placement of hangers and hanger inserts.
- C. Section 232300 - Refrigerant Piping: Placement of inserts.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus 2019.
- B. ASTM C195 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement 2007 (Reapproved 2013).
- C. ASTM C547 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation 2019.
- D. ASTM C795 - Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel 2008 (Reapproved 2018).
- E. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 2021a.
- F. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials 2016.
- G. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

2.2 GLASS FIBER, RIGID

A. Manufacturers:

1. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
2. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com/#sle.
3. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle.
4. Owens Corning Corporation: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.
5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible.

1. K Value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
2. Maximum Service Temperature: 850 degrees F.
3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.

C. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm-inches.

D. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch centers.

E. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive: Compatible with insulation.

F. Insulating Cement/Mastic: ASTM C195; hydraulic setting on mineral wool.

G. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish:

1. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, black color.

2.3 JACKETS

A. PVC Plastic.

1. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
 - a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F.
 - b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.
 - c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
 - d. Thickness: 10 mil.

- e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.
2. Covering Adhesive Mastic: Compatible with insulation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Test piping for design pressure, liquid tightness, and continuity prior to applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.
- C. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.
- D. Insulated Pipes Conveying Fluids Below Ambient Temperature:
 - 1. Insulate entire system, including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.
- E. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
- F. Glass Fiber Insulated Pipes Conveying Fluids Below Ambient Temperature:
 - 1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied; secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
 - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
 - 3. Do not bury hangers in the insulation. Insulation vapor barrier shall not be broken.
- G. For hot piping conveying fluids 140 degrees F or less, do not insulate flanges and unions at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.
- H. For hot piping conveying fluids over 140 degrees F, insulate flanges and unions at equipment.
- I. Glass Fiber Insulated Pipes Conveying Fluids Above Ambient Temperature:
 - 1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied, or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure-

sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.

2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.

J. Inserts and Shields:

1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches diameter or larger.
2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
3. Insert location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
4. Insert Configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
5. Insert Material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.

- K. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, refer to Section 078400.

- L. Pipe Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (less than 10 feet above finished floor): Finish with PVC jacket and fitting covers.

3.3 SCHEDULE

A. Dual Temperature Cooling/Heating Water Systems:

1. Supply and Return:
 - a. Pipe Size Range: 3/4 to 1-1/2" inch: 1-1/2 inches thick.
 - b. Pipe Size Range: 2 to 6 inch: 2 inches thick.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230913
INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Control panels.
- B. Control Valves:
 - 1. Ball valves and actuators.
 - 2. Butterfly pattern.
 - 3. Electronic operators.
- C. Dampers.
- D. Damper Operators:
 - 1. Electric operators.
- E. Input/Output Sensors:
 - 1. Temperature sensors.
 - 2. Equipment operation (current) sensors.
- F. Thermostats:
 - 1. Electric room thermostats.
- G. Transmitters:
 - 1. Water pressure transmitters (liquid differential pressure transmitters).
 - 2. Temperature transmitters.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 230519 - Meters and Gauges for HVAC Piping: Thermometer sockets and gauge taps.
- B. Section 230923 - Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC.
- C. Section 232113 - Hydronic Piping: Installation of control valves, flow switches, temperature sensor sockets, and gauge taps.
- D. Section 232114 - Hydronic Specialties.
- E. Section 260583 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.
- F. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices: Elevation of exposed components.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AMCA 500-D - Laboratory Methods of Testing Dampers for Rating 2018.
- B. ANSI/FCI 70-2 - Control Valve Seat Leakage 2013.
- C. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.
- D. NEMA DC 3 - Residential Controls - Electrical Wall-Mounted Room Thermostats 2013.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide description and engineering data for each control system component. Include sizing as requested. Provide data for each system component and software module.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate complete operating data, system drawings, wiring diagrams, and written detailed operational description of sequences. Submit schedule of valves indicating size, flow, and pressure drop for each valve. For automatic dampers indicate arrangement, velocities, and static pressure drops for each system.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Provide for all manufactured components.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include inspection period, cleaning methods, recommended cleaning materials, and calibration tolerances.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of control components, including panels, thermostats, and sensors. Accurately record actual location of control components, including panels, thermostats, and sensors.
 - 1. Revise shop drawings to reflect actual installation and operating sequences.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective work within a five year period after Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT - GENERAL

- A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

2.2 CONTROL PANELS

- A. Unitized cabinet type for each system under automatic control with relays and controls mounted in cabinet and temperature indicators, pressure gauges, pilot lights, push buttons and switches flush on cabinet panel face.
- B. NEMA 250, general purpose utility enclosures with enameled finished face panel.
- C. Provide common keying for all panels.

2.3 CONTROL VALVES

- A. Performance Requirements:
 - 1. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label products to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code where required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" to size products where indicated as delegated design.
 - 4. Ground Fault: Products shall not fail due to ground fault condition when suitably grounded.
 - 5. Backup Power Source: Systems and equipment served by a backup power source shall have associated control valve actuators served from a backup power source.
 - 6. Environmental Conditions:
 - a. Provide electric control valve actuators, with protective enclosures satisfying the following minimum requirements unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Electric control valve actuators not available with integral enclosures, complying with requirements indicated, shall be housed in protective secondary enclosures.
 - 7. Determine control valve sizes and flow coefficients by ISA 75.01.01.
 - 8. Control valve characteristics and rangeability shall comply with ISA 75.11.01.
 - 9. Selection Criteria:
 - a. Control valves shall be suitable for operation at following conditions:
 - 1) Chilled Water: 150 PSI.
 - 2) Heating Hot Water: 150 PSI.
 - b. Control valve shutoff classifications shall be FCI 70-2, Class IV or better unless otherwise indicated.
 - c. Valve pattern, three-way or straight through, shall be as indicated on Drawings.

- d. Modulating straight-through pattern control valves shall have equal percentage flow-throttling characteristics unless otherwise indicated.
 - e. Modulating butterfly valves shall have linear or equal percentage flow-throttling characteristics.
 - f. Fail positions unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1) Chilled Water: Open.
 - 2) Heating Hot Water: Open.
 - g. Rotary-type control valves, such as ball and butterfly valves, shall have Cv falling between 65 and 75 degrees of valve full open position and minimum valve Cv between 15 and 25 percent of open position.
 - h. Selection shall consider viscosity, flashing, and cavitation corrections.
 - i. Minimum Cv shall be calculated at 10 percent of design flow, with a coincident pressure differential equal to the system design pump head.
 - j. In water systems, select modulating control valves at terminal equipment for a design Cv based on a pressure drop of 5 psig at design flow unless otherwise indicated.
 - k. Two-position control valves shall be line size unless otherwise indicated.
 - l. In water systems, use ball- or globe-style control valves for two-position control for valves NPS 2 and smaller and butterfly style for valves larger than NPS 2.
- B. Ball Valves and Actuators:
- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Belimo Aircontrols (USA), Inc: www.belimo.com/#sle.
 - b. Flow Tech.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Service: Use for brine (30 percent glycol), chilled water, or hot water.
 - 3. Flow Characteristic: Equal percentage. Include 2-way and 3-way diverting operation configured to fail normally open (NO). Refer to Drawings.
 - 4. Replacements in Kind: Provide pressure-independent type.
 - 5. Rangeability: 500 to 1.
 - 6. ANSI Rating: Class 300.

7. Leakage: Class IV (0.1 percent of rated capacity) per ANSI/FCI 70-2.
8. Body Size:
 - a. Under 2-1/2 inches:
 - 1) Connection: NPT.
 - 2) Materials:
 - (a) Body: Brass.
 - (b) Flanges: Ductile iron.
 - (c) Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - (d) Stem: Nickel-plated brass.
 - (e) Stem sleeve or other approved means to allow valve to be opened and closed without damaging field-applied insulation and insulation vapor barrier seal.
 - (f) Seat: Graphite-reinforced PTFE with EPDM O-Ring backing.
 - (g) Stem Seal: EPDM O-Rings.
 - (h) Flow Control Disk: Thermoplastic synthetic-resin.
 - b. Service Temperature:
 - 1) Fluid Side: 0 to 284 degrees F liquid or 25 psig steam.
 - 2) Ambient Side: From minus 4 to 122 degrees F.
9. Actuator Requirements:
 - a. Assembly: Factory-mounted.
 - b. Input: 0 to 5 VDC configured for proportional control.
 - c. Accessories: Provide with valve position indicator and manual override.

C. Butterfly Pattern:

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Flow Tech.
 - b. Belimo Aircontrols (USA), Inc..
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
2. Iron body, stainless steel disc, resilient replaceable seat for service to 180 degrees F wafer or lug ends, extended neck.

3. Hydronic Systems:
 - a. Rate for service pressure of 125 psig at 250 degrees F.

D. Electronic Operators:

1. Valves shall spring return to normal position as indicated on freeze, fire, or temperature protection.
2. Select operator for full shut off at maximum pump differential pressure.
3. Position indicator and graduated scale on each actuator.
4. Type: Motor operated, with or without gears, electric and electronic.
5. Voltage: Voltage selection delegated to professional designing control system.
6. Deliver torque required for continuous uniform movement of controlled device from limit to limit when operated at rated voltage.
7. Function properly within a range of 85 to 120 percent of nameplate voltage.
8. Construction:
 - a. For Actuators Less Than 100 W: Fiber or reinforced nylon gears with steel shaft, copper alloy or nylon bearings, and pressed steel enclosures.
 - b. For Actuators from 100 to 400 W: Gears ground steel, oil immersed, shaft hardened steel running in bronze, copper alloy or ball bearings. Operator and gear trains shall be totally enclosed in dustproof cast-iron, cast-steel or cast-aluminum housing.
 - c. For Actuators Larger Than 400 W: Totally enclosed reversible induction motors with auxiliary hand crank and permanently lubricated bearings.
9. Field Adjustment:
 - a. Spring Return Actuators: Easily switchable from fail open to fail closed in the field without replacement.
 - b. Gear Type Actuators: External manual adjustment mechanism to allow manual positioning when the actuator is not powered.
10. Two-Position Actuators: Single direction, spring return or reversing type.
11. Modulating Actuators:
 - a. Operation: Capable of stopping at all points across full range, and starting in either direction from any point in range.
 - b. Control Input Signal:

- 1) Three Point, Tristate, or Floating Point: Clockwise and counter-clockwise inputs.
 - 2) One input drives actuator to open position and other input drives actuator to close position. No signal of either input remains in last position.
 - 3) Proportional: Actuator drives proportional to input signal and modulates throughout its angle of rotation. Suitable for zero- to 10 and 4- to 20-mA signals.
 - 4) Pulse Width Modulation (PWM): Actuator drives to a specified position according to pulse duration (length) of signal from a dry contact closure, triac sink, or source controller.
 - 5) Programmable Multi-Function:
 - 6) Control Input, Position Feedback, and Running Time: Factory or field programmable.
 - 7) Diagnostic: Feedback of hunting or oscillation, mechanical overload, mechanical travel, and mechanical load limit.
 - 8) Service Data: Include, at a minimum, number of hours powered and number of hours in motion.
12. Position Feedback:
- a. Equip two-position actuators with limits switches or other positive means of a position indication signal for remote monitoring of open and close position.
 - b. Equip modulating actuators with a position feedback through voltage signal for remote monitoring.
 - c. Provide a position indicator and graduated scale on each actuator indicating open and closed travel limits.
13. Fail-Safe:
- a. Where indicated, provide actuator to fail to an end position.
 - b. Internal spring return mechanism to drive controlled device to an end position (open or close) on loss of power.
 - c. Batteries, capacitors, and other non-mechanical forms of fail-safe operation are acceptable only where uniquely indicated.
14. Integral Overload Protection:
- a. Provide against overload throughout the entire operating range in both directions.

- b. Electronic overload, digital rotation sensing circuitry, mechanical end switches, or magnetic clutches are acceptable methods of protection.

15. Valve Attachment:

- a. Unless otherwise required for valve interface, provide an actuator designed to be directly coupled to valve shaft without the need for connecting linkages.
- b. Attach actuator to valve drive shaft in a way that ensures maximum transfer of power and torque without slippage.
- c. Bolt and set screw method of attachment is acceptable only if provided with at least two points of attachment.

16. Temperature and Humidity:

- a. Temperature: Suitable for operating temperature range encountered by application with minimum operating temperature range of minus 20 to plus 120 deg F.

17. Enclosure:

- a. Suitable for ambient conditions encountered by application.
- b. NEMA 250, Type 2 for indoor and protected applications.
- c. NEMA 250, Type 4 or Type 4X for outdoor and unprotected applications.
- d. Provide actuator enclosure with heater and control where required by application.

18. Stroke Time:

- a. Operate valve from fully closed to fully open within 60 seconds.
- b. Operate valve from fully open to fully closed within 60 seconds.
- c. Move valve to failed position within 15 seconds.
- d. Select operating speed to be compatible with equipment and system operation.

19. Sound:

- a. Spring Return: 62 dBA.
- b. Non-Spring Return: 45 dBA.

2.4 DAMPERS

A. Performance Requirements:

- 1. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and

application.

2. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label products to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code where required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to size products where indicated as delegated design.
4. Ground Fault: Products shall not fail due to ground fault condition when suitably grounded.
5. Backup Power Source: Systems and equipment served by a backup power source shall have associated control damper actuators served from a backup power source.
6. Environmental Conditions:
7. Provide electric control-damper actuators, with protective enclosures satisfying the following minimum requirements unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
8. Electric control-damper actuators not available with integral enclosures, complying with requirements indicated, shall be housed in protective secondary enclosures.
9. Hazardous Locations: Explosion-proof rating for condition.
10. Selection Criteria:
 - a. Fail positions unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1) Exhaust Air: Last position.
 - b. Dampers shall have stable operation throughout full range of operation, from design to minimum airflow over varying pressures and temperatures encountered.
 - c. Select modulating dampers for a pressure drop of 2 percent of fan total static pressure unless otherwise indicated.
 - d. Two-position dampers shall be full size of duct or equipment connection unless otherwise indicated.
 - e. Pneumatic, two-position control dampers shall provide a smooth opening and closing characteristic slow enough to avoid excessive pressure. Dampers with pneumatic actuators shall have an adjustable opening time (valve full closed to full open) and an adjustable closing time (valve full open to full closed) ranging from zero to 10 seconds. Opening and closing times shall be independently adjustable.
 - f. Control-damper, pneumatic-control signal shall not exceed 200 feet. For longer distances, provide an electric/electronic control signal to the damper and an electric solenoid valve or electro-pneumatic transducer at the damper to convert the control signal to pneumatic.

11. Unless otherwise indicated, use parallel blade configuration for two-position control, equipment isolation service, and when mixing two airstreams. For other applications, use opposed blade configuration.
12. Factory assemble multiple damper sections to provide a single damper assembly of size required by the application.
13. Damper actuator shall be factory installed by damper manufacturer as integral part of damper assembly. Coordinate actuator location and mounting requirements with damper manufacturer.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Ruskin.
2. Greenheck.
3. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

C. Performance: Test in accordance with AMCA 500-D.

D. Frames: Extruded aluminum, welded or riveted with corner reinforcement, minimum 12 gage, 0.1046 inch.

E. Blade Seals: Synthetic elastomeric, mechanically attached, field replaceable.

F. Jamb Seals: Spring stainless steel.

G. Shaft Bearings: Molded synthetic or stainless-steel sleeve mounted in frame..

H. Leakage: Less than one percent based on approach velocity of 2000 ft per min and 4 inches wg.

I. Pressure Drop: 0.05-in. wg at 1500 fpm across a 24-by-24-inch damper when tested according to AMCA 500-D, figure 5.3.

J. Pressure Rating: Damper close-off pressure equal to fan shutoff pressure with a maximum blade deflection of 1/200 of blade length.

2.5 DAMPER OPERATORS

A. General: Provide smooth proportional control with sufficient power for air velocities 20 percent greater than maximum design velocity and to provide tight seal against maximum system pressures. Provide spring return for two position control and for fail safe operation.

1. Provide sufficient number of operators to achieve unrestricted movement throughout damper range.
2. Provide one operator for maximum 36 sq ft damper section.

B. Electric Operators:

1. Spring return, adjustable stroke motor having oil immersed gear train, with auxiliary end switch.

2.6 INPUT/OUTPUT SENSORS

A. Temperature Sensors:

1. Use thermistor or RTD type temperature sensing elements with characteristics resistant to moisture, vibration, and other conditions consistent with the application without affecting accuracy and life expectancy.
2. Construct RTD of nickel or platinum with base resistance of 1000 ohms at 70 degrees F.
3. 100 ohm platinum RTD is acceptable if used with project DDC controllers.
4. Temperature Sensing Device: Compatible with project DDC controllers.
5. Performance Characteristics:
 - a. RTD:
 - 1) Room Sensor Accuracy: Plus/minus 0.50 degrees F minimum.
 - 2) Duct Averaging Accuracy: Plus/minus 0.50 degrees F minimum.
 - 3) All Other Accuracy: Plus/minus 0.75 degrees F minimum.
 - b. Thermistor:
 - 1) Accuracy (All): Plus/minus 0.36 degrees F minimum.
 - 2) Range: Minus 25 degrees F through 122 degrees F minimum.
 - c. Sensing Range:
 - 1) Provide limited range sensors if required to sense the range expected for a respective point.
 - 2) Use RTD type sensors for extended ranges beyond minus 30 degrees F to 230 degrees F.
 - 3) Use temperature transmitters in conjunction with RTD's when RTD's are incompatible with DDC controller direct temperature input.
 - d. Wire Resistance:
 - 1) Use appropriate wire size to limit temperature offset due to wire resistance to 1.0 degree F or use temperature transmitter when offset is greater than 1.0 degree F due to wire resistance.

- 2) Compensate for wire resistance in software input definition when feature is available in the DDC controller.
 - e. Outside Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting shielded from direct rays of the sun.
 - f. Immersion Temperature Sensors: A sensor encased in a corrosion-resistant probe with an indoor junction box service entry body.
 - g. Ceiling and Recessed Mount Temperature Sensors: Ceiling-mounted sensor in a low-profile housing.
 - h. Room Temperature Sensors with Integral Digital Display:
 - 1) Construct for surface or wall box.
 - 2) Provide a four button keypad with the following capabilities:
 - (a) Indication of space and outdoor temperatures.
 - (b) Setpoint adjustment to accommodate room setpoint and Sequence of Operation.
 - (c) Display and control fan operation status.
 - (d) Manual occupancy override and indication of occupancy status.
 - (e) Controller mode status.
 - (f) Password enabled setpoint and override modes.
- B. Equipment Operation (Current) Sensors:
1. Status Inputs for Fans: Differential pressure switch with adjustable range of 0 to 5 inches wg.
 2. Status Inputs for Pumps: Differential pressure switch piped across pump with adjustable pressure differential range of 8 to 60 psi.
 3. Status Inputs for Electric Motors: Current sensing relay with current transformers, adjustable and set to 175 percent of rated motor current.

2.7 THERMOSTATS

A. Electric Room Thermostats:

1. Type: NEMA DC 3, 24 volts, with setback/setup temperature control.

2.8 TRANSMITTERS

A. Water Pressure Transmitters (Liquid Differential Pressure Transmitters):

1. General: Provide wet media differential pressure transducers with 6 ft (1.83 m) armored cable, to allow remote pressure sensing capability using existing plumbing runs.

- a. Operating Conditions:

- 1) Temperature Compensated Range:

- (a) TC Zero less than 1.5 percent of product F.S. (full scale) per sensor.

- B. Temperature Transmitters:

1. One pipe, directly proportional output signal to measured variable, linearity within plus or minus 1/2 percent of range for 200 degrees F span and plus or minus 1 percent for 50 degrees F span, with 50 degrees F. temperature range, compensated bulb, averaging capillary, or rod and tube operation on 20 psig input pressure and 3 to 15 psig output.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that systems are ready to receive work.
- C. Beginning of installation means installer accepts existing conditions.
- D. Sequence work to ensure installation of components is complementary to installation of similar components in other systems.
- E. Coordinate installation of system components with installation of mechanical systems equipment such as air handling units and air terminal units.
- F. Ensure installation of components is complementary to installation of similar components.
- G. Coordinate installation of system components with installation of mechanical systems equipment such as air handling units and air terminal units.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Furnish and install products required to satisfy most stringent requirements indicated.
- B. Install products level, plumb, parallel, and perpendicular with building construction.
- C. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Check and verify location of thermostats with plans and room details before installation. Locate 48 inches above floor. Align with lighting switches and humidistats. Refer to Section 262726.

Kingscott Associates, Inc.
Architects/Engineers
Kalamazoo, Michigan

Saline Middle School
Gym & Boiler Room Remodeling
Saline Area Schools
Saline, Michigan

- E. Provide valves with position indicators and with pilot positioners where sequenced with other controls.
- F. Provide isolation (two position) dampers of parallel blade construction.
- G. Install damper motors on outside of duct in warm areas. Do not install motors in locations at outdoor temperatures.
- H. Mount control panels adjacent to associated equipment on vibration free walls or free standing angle iron supports. One cabinet may accommodate more than one system in same equipment room. Provide engraved plastic nameplates for instruments and controls inside cabinet and engraved plastic nameplates on cabinet face.
- I. Install "hand/off/auto" selector switches to override automatic interlock controls when switch is in "hand" position.
- J. Provide conduit and electrical wiring in accordance with Section 260583. Electrical material and installation shall be in accordance with appropriate requirements of Division 26.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230915
VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Variable frequency drives. This specification is to cover a complete variable frequency motor drive (VFD) consisting of a pulse width modulated (PWM) inverter designed for use on a standard NEMA Design B induction motor. The drive shall be designed specifically for variable torque applications.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Division 01 - General Requirements: Project administrative and procedural requirements.
- B. Division 03 - Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.
- C. Section 23 0005 - Basic HVAC Requirements.
- D. Division 26 - Electrical

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NEMA ICS 7.1
- B. NEMA ICS 7
- C. IEEE 519
- D. UL 508A
- E. UL 508

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor shall provide submittals for equipment listed herein. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide catalog sheets showing voltage, controller size, ratings and size of switching and overcurrent protective devices, short circuit ratings, dimensions, and enclosure details.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate front and side views of enclosures with overall dimensions and weights shown; conduit entrance locations and requirements; and nameplate legends.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Indicate start-up inspection findings.
- E. Qualifications: VFDs and options shall be UL listed as a complete assembly. The base VFD shall be UL listed for 100 KAIC without the need for input fuses. It is required that the drive manufacturer has an existing sales representative exclusively for HVAC products with expertise in HVAC systems and controls, and an independent service organization.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty shall be twenty-four (24) months from the date of certified startup, not to exceed thirty (30) months from the date of manufacture. The warranty shall include all parts, labor, travel time and expenses.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Danfoss

2.2 DESCRIPTION

- A. Variable Frequency Drives: The VFD shall be solid state, with a pulse width modulated (PWM) output. The VFD package, as specified herein, shall be enclosed in a NEMA 1 enclosure, completely assembled and tested by the manufacturer. The VFD shall employ a full wave rectifier, integral line reactors, capacitors and insulated gate bipolar transistors as the output switching device. The drive efficiency shall be 97 percent or better at full speed and full load. Fundamental power factor shall be 0.98 at all speeds and loads.

2.3 OPERATING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Rated Input Voltage: Input 460/480 VAC +/- 10 percent, 3-phase, 48-63 Hz or input 208/220/230/240 VAC +/- 10 percent 3-phase, 48-63 Hz Undervoltage trip at rated input -35 percent. Overvoltage trip at rated input +30 percent.
- B. Interrupt Rating: 65 kAIC, suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering not more than 65,000 RMS symmetrical amps, 480V maximum.
- C. Output Frequency: 0 to 250 Hz. Operation above 60 Hz shall require programming changes to prevent inadvertent high-speed operation.
- D. Operating Conditions: 0 to 40C, less than 95 percent humidity, noncondensing.
- E. VFD Enclosure: The VFD package, as specified herein, shall be enclosed in a UL listed Type 12 enclosure, completely assemble and tested by the manufacturer in an ISO9001 facility.
- F. Input Signal: 4 to 20 mA DC.

2.4 COMPONENTS

- A. Display: All VFDs shall have the same customer interface, including digital display and keypad, regardless of horsepower rating. The keypad is to be used for local control, for setting all parameters and for stepping through the displays and menus. The keypad shall be removable, be capable of remote mounting, and have its own nonvolatile memory. The keypad shall include hand-off-auto membrane selections. When in "Hand" the VFD will be started and the speed will be controlled from the up/down arrows. When in "Off" the VFD will be stopped. When in "Auto" the VFD will start via and external speed reference. The drive shall incorporate "bumpless transfer" of speed reference when switching between "Auto" and "Hand" modes. There shall be fault reset and "Help" buttons on the keypad. The

“Help” button shall include “on-line” assistance for programming and troubleshooting.

1. The VFDs shall utilize preprogrammed application macros specifically designed to facilitate startup. The application macros shall provide on command to reprogram all parameters and customer interfaces for a particular application to reduce programming time. The VFD shall have two user macros to allow end-user to create and save custom settings.
 2. There shall be a built in time clock in the VFD keypad. The clock shall have a battery backup with a ten (10) year minimum lifespan. The clock shall be used to date and time stamp faults and record operation parameters at the time of fault. If the battery fails, the VFD shall automatically revert to hours of operation since initial power-up. The clock shall also be programmable to control start/stop functions, constant speeds, PID parameter sets and output relays. The VFD shall have a digital input that allows an override to the time clock, when in the off mode, for a programmable timeframe. There shall be four (4) separate, independent timer functions that have both weekday and weekend settings.
- B. Status Indicators: The following operating information displays shall be standard on the VFD digital display, All applicable operating values shall be capable of being displayed in engineering (user) units. A minimum of two operating values from the list below shall be capable of being displayed at all times. The display shall be in complete English words, alpha-numeric codes are not acceptable.
1. Output Frequency.
 2. Motor Speed (RPM, percent or engineering units).
 3. Motor Current.
 4. Calculated Motor Torque.
 5. Calculated Motor Power (kW).
 6. DC Bus Voltage.
 7. Output Voltage.
 8. Analog Input Values.
 9. Analog Output Values.
 10. Keypad Reference Values.
 11. Elapsed Time Meter (resettable).
 12. kWh meter (resettable).
 13. Digital Input Status.
 14. Digital Output Status.
 15. Ammeter.

- C. The VFD shall have the ability to automatically restart after an overcurrent, overvoltage, undervoltage or loss of input signal protective trip. The number of restart attempts, trial time and time between reset attempts shall be programmable.
1. The VFD shall be capable of starting into a rotating load and accelerate or decelerate to setpoint without safety tripping or component damage. The VFD shall also be capable of DC injection braking at start to stop a reverse spinning motor prior to ramp.
 2. The VFD shall be equipped with an automatic extended control power ride-through circuit, which will utilize the inertia of the load to keep the drive powered. Typical control power ride-through for a fan load shall be two (2) seconds minimum.
 3. If the input reference (4-20mA or 2-10V) is lost, the VFD shall give the use the option of either: stopping and displaying fault, running at a programmable preset speed, hold the VFD speed based on the last good reference received, or cause a warning to be issued, as selected by the user. The drive shall be programmable to signal this condition via a keypad warning, relay output and or over the serial communication bus.
 4. The customer terminal strip shall be isolated from the line and ground.
 5. The drive shall be employ current limit circuits to provide trip free operation: The slow current regulation limit circuit shall be variable to 150 percent (minimum) of the VFD's normal duty current rating. This adjustment shall be made via the keypad and shall be displayed in actual amps, not as a percent of full load. The current switch-off limit shall be fixed at 350 percent (minimum, instantaneous) of the VFD's normal duty current rating.
 6. The overload rating of the drive shall be 110 percent of its normal duty current rating for one minute in every ten minutes, 130 percent overload for two seconds. The minimum FLA rating shall meet or exceed the values in the NEC/UL Table 430-150 for 4-pole motors.
 7. The VFD shall have an integral 5 percent impedance line reactors to reduce the harmonics to the power line and to add protection from AC line transients. The VFD shall include a coordinated AC transient protection system consisting of 4-120 joule-rated MOV's (phase to phase and phase to ground), a capacitor clamp and 5 percent impedance reactors.
 8. The VFD shall be capable of sensing a loss of load (broken belt, no water in pump, etc.) and signal the loss of load condition. The drive shall be programmable to signal this condition via a keypad warning, relay output and or over the serial communications bus.
- D. VFD Adjustments: Three programmable critical frequency lockout ranges to prevent the VFD from operating the load continuously at an unstable speed. Two PID setpoint controllers shall be standard in the drive, allowing pressure or flow signals to be connected to the VFD, using the microprocessor in the VFD for the closed loop control. There shall be a independent, second PID loop that can utilize the second analog input and modulate one of

the analog outputs to maintain setpoint of an independent process. All setpoints, process variables, etc, to be accessible from the serial communication network. Two programmable analog inputs shall accept a current or voltage signal for speed reference or for reference and actual signals for PID controller. Two programmable analog outputs (0-20 ma or 4-20 ma). The outputs may be programmed to output proportional to Frequency, Motor Speed, Output Voltage, Output Current, Motor Torque, Motor Power, and other data. Six programmable digital inputs. Three programmable digital Form C relay outputs. Seven programmable preset speeds. Two independently adjustable accel and decel ramps.

- E. Serial Communications: The VFD shall have an RS-485 port as standard. The standard protocols shall be Modbus and Johnson Controls NS bus, with optional protocols for LonWorks, BACnet and Ethernet available. Serial communications capabilities shall include, but not be limited to: run-stop control, speed set adjustment, proportional/integral/derivative PID control adjustments, current limit, accel/decel time adjustments, and lock/unlock the keypad. The drive shall have the capability of allowing the DDC to monitor feedback such as process variable feedback, output speed/frequency, current, present torque, kilowatt hours, operating hours and drive temperature. All diagnostic warning and fault information shall be transmitted over the serial communications bus. Remote VFD fault reset shall be possible. The VFD shall allow the DDC to control the drive's digital and analog outputs via the serial interface.
- F. Door Interlocks: Furnish mechanical means to prevent opening of equipment with power connected, or to disconnect power if door is opened; include means for defeating interlock by qualified persons.
- G. Safety Interlocks: Furnish terminals for remote contact to inhibit starting under both manual and automatic mode.
- H. Control Interlocks: Furnish terminals for remote contact to allow starting in automatic mode.
- I. Disconnecting Means: Include integral fused disconnect switch on the line side of each controller.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with NEMA ICS 7.1 and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Tighten accessible connections and mechanical fasteners after placing controller.
- C. Provide fuses in fusible switches; refer to Section 16491 for product requirements.
- D. Installation shall be the responsibility of the mechanical contractor. The contractor shall install the drive in accordance with the recommendations of the VFD manufacturer as outlined in the installation manual.
- E. Power wiring shall be completed by the electrical contractor.

Kingscott Associates, Inc.
Architects/Engineers
Kalamazoo, Michigan

Saline Middle School
Gym & Boiler Room Remodeling
Saline Area Schools
Saline, Michigan

- F. Make final adjustments to installed controller to assure proper operation of load system. Obtain performance requirements from installer of driven loads.

3.2 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

- A. Provide the service of the manufacturer's field representative to prepare and start controllers. Certified factory startup shall be provided for each drive by a factory-authorized service center. A certified start-up form shall be filled out for each drive with a copy provided to the owner and a copy kept on file at the manufacturer.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Demonstrate operation of controllers in automatic and manual modes.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230925
DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) SYSTEMS FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Control Equipment

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Division 01 - General Requirements: Project administrative and procedural requirements.
- B. Division 02 - Existing Conditions.
- C. Section 23 0005 - Basic HVAC Requirements.
- D. Section 23 0553 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
- E. Section 23 0913 - Instrumentation and Control Devices for HVAC.
- F. Division 26 - Electrical.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.4 DESCRIPTION

- A. Integrate new equipment controls/controller(s) into existing BMS(s) as required and update graphics and sequences accordingly to reflect new and demolished equipment and plan layout.
- B. System shall use open protocol communications to the operator workstation or web server and for communication between control modules.

1.5 APPROVED CONTROL SYSTEMS INSTALLERS

- A. Trane.
- B. Inclusion on this list does not guarantee acceptance of products or installation. Control systems shall comply with the terms of this specification.
 - 1. The Contractor shall use only operator workstation software, controller software, custom application programming language, and controllers from the corresponding manufacturer and product line unless the Owner approves use of multiple manufacturers.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with NFPA 70.

- B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., as suitable for purpose specified and indicated.

1.7 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. Work, materials, and equipment shall comply with the most restrictive of local, state, and federal authorities' codes and ordinances or these plans and specifications. As a minimum, the installation shall comply with current editions in effect 30 days prior to receipt of bids of the following codes:
 - 1. National Electric Code (NEC)
 - 2. International Building Code (IBC)
 - a. Section 719 Ducts and Air Transfer Openings
 - b. Section 907 Fire Alarm and Detection Systems
 - c. Section 909 Smoke Control Systems
 - d. Chapter 28 Mechanical
 - 3. International Mechanical Code (IMC)
 - 4. ANSI/ASHRAE 135-2004: Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Systems (BACNET)

1.8 SUBMITTALS

- A. Controlled Systems
 - 1. Riser diagrams showing control network layout, communication protocol, and wire types.
 - 2. Schematic diagram of each controlled system. Label control points with point names. Graphically show locations of control elements.
 - 3. Schematic wiring diagram of each controlled system. Label control elements and terminals. Where a control element is also shown on control system schematic, use the same name.
 - 4. Instrumentation list (Bill of Materials) for each controlled system. List each control system element in a table. Show element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data sheet number.
 - 5. Complete description of control system operation including sequences of operation. Include and reference schematic diagram of controlled system. List I/O points and software points specified in Section 23 09 93. Indicate alarmed and trended points.
- B. Training Materials: Provide course outline and materials for each class at least six weeks before first class. Training shall be furnished via instructor-led sessions, computer-based training, or web-based training. Engineer will modify course outlines and materials if necessary to meet Owner's needs. Engineer will review and approve course outlines and

materials at least three weeks before first class.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Warrant work as follows:

1. Warrant labor and materials for specified control system free from defects for a period of 12 months after final acceptance. Control system failures during warranty period shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no additional cost or reduction in service to Owner. Respond during normal business hours within 24 hours of Owner's warranty service request.
2. Work shall have a single warranty date, even if Owner receives beneficial use due to early system start-up. If specified work is split into multiple contracts or a multi-phase contract, each contract or phase shall have a separate warranty start date and period.
3. Provide updates to operator workstation or web server software, project-specific software, graphic software, database software, and firmware that resolve Contractor-identified software deficiencies at no charge during warranty period. If available, Owner can purchase in-warranty service agreement to receive upgrades for functional enhancements associated with above-mentioned items. Do not install updates or upgrades without Owner's written authorization.
4. Exception: Contractor shall not be required to warrant reused devices except those that have been rebuilt or repaired. Installation labor and materials shall be warranted. Demonstrate operable condition of reused devices at time of Engineer's acceptance.

B. Provide 5 year service agreement; coordinate with Owner.

1.10 OWNERSHIP OF PROPRIETARY MATERIAL

- ### A. Project-specific software and documentation shall become Owner's property. This includes, but is not limited to:
1. Record drawings
 2. Documentation

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- #### A. Use new products the manufacturer is currently manufacturing and selling for use in new installations. Do not use this installation as a product test site unless explicitly approved in writing by Owner. Spare parts shall be available for at least five years after completion of this contract.

2.2 CONTROLLERS

- #### A. General. Provide Building Controllers (BC), Advanced Application Controllers (AAC), Application Specific Controllers (ASC), Smart Actuators (SA), and Smart Sensors (SS) as

required to achieve performance specified.

B. Communication.

1. Service Port. Each controller shall provide a service communication port for connection to a Portable Operator's Terminal. Connection shall be extended to space temperature sensor ports where shown on drawings.
2. Signal Management. BC and ASC operating systems shall manage input and output communication signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and to allow for central monitoring and alarms.
3. Data Sharing. Each BC and AAC shall share data as required with each networked BC and AAC.
4. Stand-Alone Operation. Each piece of equipment specified shall be controlled by a single controller to provide stand-alone control in the event of communication failure. All I/O points specified for a piece of equipment shall be integral to its controller. Provide stable and reliable stand-alone control using default values or other method for values normally read over the network.

C. Environment. Controller hardware shall be suitable for anticipated ambient conditions.

1. Controllers used outdoors or in wet ambient conditions shall be mounted in waterproof enclosures and shall be rated for operation at -29°C to 60°C (-20°F to 140°F).
2. Controllers used in conditioned space shall be mounted in dust-protective enclosures and shall be rated for operation at 0°C to 50°C (32°F to 120°F).

D. Keypad. Provide a local keypad and display for each BC and AAC. Operator shall be able to use keypad to view and edit data. Keypad and display shall require password to prevent unauthorized use. If the manufacturer does not normally provide a keypad and display for each BC and AAC, provide the software and any interface cabling needed to use a laptop computer as a Portable Operator's Terminal for the system.

E. Real-Time Clock. Controllers that perform scheduling shall have a real-time clock.

F. Serviceability.

1. Controllers shall have diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor.
2. Wires shall be connected to a field-removable modular terminal strip or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
3. Each BC and AAC shall continually check its processor and memory circuit status and shall generate an alarm on abnormal operation. System shall continuously check controller network and generate alarm for each controller that fails to respond.

G. Memory.

1. Controller memory shall support operating system, database, and programming requirements.
 2. Each BC and AAC shall retain BIOS and application programming for at least 72 hours in the event of power loss.
 3. Each ASC and SA shall use nonvolatile memory and shall retain BIOS and application programming in the event of power loss. System shall automatically download dynamic control parameters following power loss.
- H. Immunity to Power and Noise. Controllers shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80% nominal voltage. Operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 ft).
- I. Transformer. ASC power supply shall be fused or current limiting and shall be rated at a minimum of 125% of ASC power consumption.

2.3 INPUT AND OUTPUT INTERFACE

- A. General. Hard-wire input and output points to BCs, AACs, ASCs, or SAs.
- B. Protection. Shorting an input or output point to itself, to another point, or to ground shall cause no controller damage. Input or output point contact with up to 24 V for any duration shall cause no controller damage.
- C. Binary Inputs. Binary inputs shall monitor the on and off signal from a remote device. Binary inputs shall provide a wetting current of at least 12 mA and shall be protected against contact bounce and noise. Binary inputs shall sense dry contact closure without application of power external to the controller.
- D. Pulse Accumulation Inputs. Pulse accumulation inputs shall conform to binary input requirements and shall accumulate up to 10 pulses per second.
- E. Analog Inputs. Analog inputs shall monitor low-voltage (0-10 Vdc), current (4-20 mA), or resistance (thermistor or RTD) signals. Analog inputs shall be compatible with and field configurable to commonly available sensing devices.
- F. Binary Outputs. Binary outputs shall send an on-or-off signal for on and off control. Building Controller binary outputs shall have three-position (on-off-auto) override switches and status lights. Outputs shall be selectable for normally open or normally closed operation.
- G. Analog Outputs. Analog outputs shall send a modulating 0-10 Vdc or 4-20 mA signal as required to properly control output devices. Each Building Controller analog output shall have a two-position (auto-manual) switch, a manually adjustable potentiometer, and status lights. Analog outputs shall not drift more than 0.4% of range annually.
- H. Tri-State Outputs. Control three-point floating electronic actuators without feedback with tri-state outputs (two coordinated binary outputs). Tri-State outputs may be used to provide analog output control in zone control and terminal unit control applications such as VAV

terminal units, duct-mounted heating coils, and zone dampers.

- I. Universal Inputs and Outputs. Inputs and outputs that can be designated as either binary or analog in software shall conform to the provisions of this section that are appropriate for their designated use.

2.4 POWER SUPPLIES AND LINE FILTERING

- A. Power Supplies. Control transformers shall be UL listed. Furnish Class 2 current-limiting type or furnish over-current protection in primary and secondary circuits for Class 2 service in accordance with NEC requirements. Limit connected loads to 80% of rated capacity.

1. DC power supply output shall match output current and voltage requirements. Unit shall be full-wave rectifier type with output ripple of 5.0 mV maximum peak-to-peak. Regulation shall be 1.0% line and load combined, with 100-microsecond response time for 50% load changes. Unit shall have built-in over-voltage and over-current protection and shall be able to withstand 150% current overload for at least three seconds without trip-out or failure.

- a. Unit shall operate between 0°C and 50°C (32°F and 120°F). EM/RF shall meet FCC Class B and VDE 0871 for Class B and MILSTD 810C for shock and vibration.

- b. Line voltage units shall be UL recognized and CSA listed.

- B. Power Line Filtering.

1. Provide internal or external transient voltage and surge suppression for workstations and controllers. Surge protection shall have:
2. Dielectric strength of 1000 V minimum
3. Response time of 10 nanoseconds or less
4. Transverse mode noise attenuation of 65 dB or greater
5. Common mode noise attenuation of 150 dB or greater at 40-100 Hz

2.5 AUXILIARY CONTROL DEVICES

- A. Local Control Panels.

1. Indoor control panels shall be fully enclosed NEMA 1 construction with hinged door key-lock latch and removable sub-panels. A common key shall open each control panel and sub-panel.
2. Prewire internal and face-mounted device connections with color-coded stranded conductors tie-wrapped or neatly installed in plastic troughs. Field connection terminals shall be UL listed for 600 V service, individually identified per control and interlock drawings, with adequate clearance for field wiring.

3. Each local panel shall have a control power source power switch (on-off) with overcurrent protection.

2.6 WIRING AND RACEWAYS

- A. General. Provide copper wiring, plenum cable, and raceways as specified in applicable sections of Division 26.
- B. Insulated wire shall use copper conductors and shall be UL listed for 90°C (200°F) minimum service.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Thoroughly examine project plans for control device and equipment locations. Report discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions to Architect or Engineer for resolution before starting rough-in work.
- B. Inspect site to verify that equipment can be installed as shown. Report discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions to Engineer for resolution before starting rough-in work.
- C. Examine drawings and specifications for work of others. Report inadequate headroom or space conditions or other discrepancies to Engineer and obtain written instructions for changes necessary to accommodate Section 23 0923 work with work of others. Controls Contractor shall perform at his expense necessary changes in specified work caused by failure or neglect to report discrepancies.

3.2 PROTECTION

- A. Controls Contractor shall protect against and be liable for damage to work and to material caused by Contractor's work or employees.
- B. Controls Contractor shall be responsible for work and equipment until inspected, tested, and accepted. Protect material not immediately installed. Close open ends of work with temporary covers or plugs during storage and construction to prevent entry of foreign objects.

3.3 COORDINATION

- A. Site.
 1. Assist in coordinating space conditions to accommodate the work of each trade where work will be installed near or will interfere with work of other trades. If installation without coordination causes interference with work of other trades, Contractor shall correct conditions without extra charge.
 2. Coordinate and schedule work with other work in the same area and with work dependent upon other work to facilitate mutual progress.
- B. Test and Balance.

1. Provide Test and Balance Contractor a single set of necessary tools to interface to control system for testing and balancing.
 2. Train Test and Balance Contractor to use control system interface tools.
 3. Provide a qualified technician to assist with testing and balancing the first 20 terminal units.
 4. Test and Balance Contractor shall return tools undamaged and in working condition at completion of testing and balancing.
- C. Coordination with Other Controls. Integrate with and coordinate controls and control devices furnished or installed by others as follows.
1. Communication media and equipment shall be provided as specified.
 2. Each supplier of a controls product shall configure, program, start up, and test that product to meet the sequences of operation detailed on the drawings.
 3. Coordinate and resolve incompatibility issues that arise between control products provided under this section and those provided under other sections or divisions of this specification.
 4. Controls Contractor shall be responsible for integration of control products provided by multiple suppliers regardless of where integration is described within the contract documents.

3.4 GENERAL WORKMANSHIP

- A. Install equipment, piping, and wiring or raceway horizontally, vertically, and parallel to walls wherever possible.
- B. Provide sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for piping and equipment vibration isolation.
- C. Install equipment in readily accessible locations as defined by National Electrical Code (NEC) Chapter 1 Article 100 Part A.
- D. Verify wiring integrity to ensure continuity and freedom from shorts and ground faults.
- E. Equipment, installation, and wiring shall comply with industry specifications and standards and local codes for performance, reliability, and compatibility.

3.5 FILED QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Work, materials, and equipment shall comply with rules and regulations of applicable local, state, and federal codes and ordinances.
- B. Continually monitor field installation for code compliance and workmanship quality.
- C. Contractor shall arrange for work inspection by local or state authorities having jurisdiction over the work.

3.6 WIRING

- A. The control contractor shall be responsible to provide additional 120V power as required for temperature controls and building automation. Some circuits may be indicated on the electrical drawings (if applicable) or provided from existing controllers being removed. If additional circuits are required, coordinate with the electrical contractor and/or owner's representative for locations of available circuits and provide circuit breakers, wiring and conduit as necessary.
- B. The control contractor shall be responsible to provide low-voltage power supplies, wiring, conduit, etc. as necessary to power control, metering and monitoring devices.
- C. Control and interlock wiring and installation shall comply with national and local electrical codes, Division 26, and manufacturer's recommendations. Where the requirements of Section 23 09 23 differ from Division 26, Section 23 09 23 shall take precedence.
- D. NEC Class 1 (line voltage) wiring shall be UL listed in approved raceway as specified by NEC and Division 26.
- E. Low-voltage wiring shall meet NEC Class 2 requirements. Subfuse low-voltage power circuits as required to meet Class 2 current limit.
- F. NEC Class 2 (current-limited) wires not in raceway but in concealed and accessible locations such as return air plenums shall be UL listed for the intended application.
- G. Install wiring in raceway where subject to mechanical damage and at levels below 3 m (10ft) in mechanical, electrical, or service rooms.
- H. Install Class 1 and Class 2 wiring in separate raceways. Boxes and panels containing high-voltage wiring and equipment shall not be used for low-voltage wiring except for the purpose of interfacing the two through relays and transformers.
- I. Do not install wiring in raceway containing tubing.
- J. Run exposed Class 2 wiring parallel to a surface or perpendicular to it and tie neatly at 3 m (10 ft) intervals.
- K. Use structural members to support or anchor plenum cables without raceway. Do not use ductwork, electrical raceways, piping, or ceiling suspension systems to support or anchor cables.
- L. Secure raceways with raceway clamps fastened to structure and spaced according to code requirements. Raceways and pull boxes shall not be hung on or attached to ductwork, electrical raceways, piping, or ceiling suspension systems.
- M. Size raceway and select wire size and type in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and NEC requirements.
- N. Include one pull string in each raceway 2.5 cm (1 in.) or larger.
- O. Use color-coded conductors throughout.

- P. Locate control and status relays in designated enclosures only. Do not install control and status relays in packaged equipment control panel enclosures containing Class 1 starters.
- Q. Conceal raceways except within mechanical, electrical, or service rooms. Maintain minimum clearance of 15 cm (6 in.) between raceway and high-temperature equipment such as steam pipes or flues.
- R. Adhere to requirements in Division 26 where raceway crosses building expansion joints.
- S. Install insulated bushings on raceway ends and enclosure openings. Seal top ends of vertical raceways.
- T. Terminate control and interlock wiring related to the work of this section. Maintain at the job site updated (as-built) wiring diagrams that identify terminations.
- U. Flexible metal raceways and liquid-tight flexible metal raceways shall not exceed 1 m (3 ft) in length and shall be supported at each end. Do not use flexible metal raceway less than ½ in. electrical trade size. Use liquid-tight flexible metal raceways in areas exposed to moisture including chiller and boiler rooms.
- V. Install raceway rigidly, support adequately, ream at both ends, and leave clean and free of obstructions. Join raceway sections with couplings and according to code. Make terminations in boxes with fittings. Make terminations not in boxes with bushings.
- W. Install signal and communication cable according to DDC system recommendations.
 - 1. Conceal cable, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduit and piping are exposed.
 - 2. Install exposed cable in raceway. Wiring and cable in mechanical rooms shall be installed in conduit.
 - 3. Install concealed cable in raceway.
 - 4. Bundle and harness multiconductor instrument cable in place of single cables where several cables follow a common path.
 - 5. Fasten flexible conductors, bridging cabinets and doors, along hinge side; protect against abrasion. Tie and support conductors.
 - 6. Number-code or color-code conductors for future identification and service of control system, except local individual room control cables.
 - 7. Install wire and cable with sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
 - 8. Low voltage cabling shall be run separate from 120 volt control wiring.
 - 9. Input and output wiring shall be run in separate conduit systems.
 - 10. Analog inputs shall be run separate from digital inputs.
 - 11. Network cabling shall be run in separate conduit system.

12. No control wiring splices are allowed.

3.7 COMMUNICATION WIRING

- A. Communication wiring shall be low-voltage Class 2 wiring.
- B. Install communication wiring in separate raceways and enclosures from other Class 2 wiring.
- C. During installation do not exceed maximum cable pulling, tension, or bend radius specified by the cable manufacturer.
- D. Verify entire network's integrity following cable installation using appropriate tests for each cable.
- E. Install lightning arrestor according to manufacturer's recommendations between cable and ground where a cable enters or exits a building.
- F. Each run of communication wiring shall be a continuous length without splices when that length is commercially available. Runs longer than commercially available lengths shall have as few splices as possible using commercially available lengths.
- G. Label communication wiring to indicate origination and destination.
- H. Ground coaxial cable according to NEC regulations article on "Communications Circuits, Cable, and Protector Grounding."

3.8 FIBER OPTIC CABLE

- A. During installation do not exceed maximum pulling tensions specified by cable manufacturer. Post-installation residual cable tension shall be within cable manufacturer's specifications.
- B. Install cabling and associated components according to manufacturers' instructions. Do not exceed minimum cable and unjacketed fiber bend radii specified by cable manufacturer.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF SENSORS

- A. Install sensors according to manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Mount sensors rigidly and adequately for operating environment.
- C. Install room temperature sensors on concealed junction boxes properly supported by wall framing.
- D. Air seal wires attached to sensors in their raceways or in the wall to prevent sensor readings from being affected by air transmitted from other areas.
- E. Use averaging sensors in mixing plenums and hot and cold decks. Install averaging sensors in a serpentine manner vertically across duct. Support each bend with a capillary clip.
- F. Install pipe-mounted temperature sensors in wells. Install liquid temperature sensors with heat-conducting fluid in thermal wells.

3.10 WARNING LABELS

- A. Affix permanent warning labels to equipment that can be automatically started by the control system.
 - 1. Labels shall use white lettering (12-point type or larger) on a red background.
 - 2. Warning labels shall read as follows.
 - a. **C A U T I O N:** This equipment is operating under automatic control and may start or stop at any time without warning. Switch disconnect to "Off" position before servicing
- B. Affix permanent warning labels to motor starters and control panels that are connected to multiple power sources utilizing separate disconnects.
 - 1. Labels shall use white lettering (12-point type or larger) on a red background.
 - 2. Warning labels shall read as follows.
 - a. **C A U T I O N:** This equipment is fed from more than one power source with separate disconnects. Disconnect all power sources before servicing.

3.11 IDENTIFICATION OF HARDWARE AND WIRING

- A. Label wiring and cabling, including that within factory-fabricated panels, with control system address or termination number at each end within 5 cm (2 in.) of termination.
- B. Permanently label or code each point of field terminal strips to show instrument or item served.
- C. Label control panels with minimum 1 cm (½ in.) letters on laminated plastic nameplates.
- D. Label each control component with a permanent label. Label plug-in components such that label remains stationary during component replacement.
- E. Label room sensors related to terminal boxes or valves with nameplates.
- F. Manufacturers' nameplates and UL or CSA labels shall be visible and legible after equipment is installed.
- G. Label identifiers shall match record documents.

3.12 PROGRAMMING

- A. Software Programming. Programming shall provide actions for each possible situation. Graphic- or parameter-based programs shall be documented. Text-based programs shall be modular, structured, and commented to clearly describe each section of the program.
 - 1. Application Programming. Provide application programming that adheres to the sequences of operation. Program documentation or comment statements shall reflect language used in sequences of operation.

2. System Programming. Provide system programming necessary for system operation.

B. Operator Interface.

1. Standard Graphics. Provide graphics as specified in Section 23 09 23 Article 2.3 Paragraph E.2 (System Graphics). Show on each equipment graphic input and output points and relevant calculated points. Point information on graphics shall dynamically update.
2. Install, initialize, start up, and troubleshoot operator interface software and functions (including operating system software, operator interface database, and third-party software installation and integration required for successful operator interface operation).

3.13 CONTROL SYSTEM CHECKOUT AND TESTING

A. Startup Testing. Complete startup testing to verify operational control system before notifying Owner of system demonstration. Provide Owner with schedule for startup testing. Owner may have representative present during any or all startup testing.

1. Calibrate and prepare for service each instrument, control, and accessory equipment furnished under Section 23 09 23.
2. Verify that control wiring is properly connected and free of shorts and ground faults. Verify that terminations are tight.
3. Enable control systems and verify each input device's calibration. Calibrate each device according to manufacturer's recommendations.
4. Verify that binary output devices such as relays, solenoid valves, two-position actuators and control valves, and magnetic starters, operate properly and that normal positions are correct.
5. Verify that analog output devices such as I/Ps and actuators are functional, that start and span are correct, and that direction and normal positions are correct. Check control valves and automatic dampers to ensure proper action and closure. Make necessary adjustments to valve stem and damper blade travel.
6. Prepare a log documenting startup testing of each input and output device, with technician's initials certifying each device has been tested and calibrated.
7. Verify that system operates according to sequences of operation. Simulate and observe each operational mode by overriding and varying inputs and schedules. Tune PID loops and each control routine that requires tuning.
8. Alarms and Interlocks.
 - a. Check each alarm with an appropriate signal at a value that will trip the alarm.
 - b. Trip interlocks using field contacts to check logic and to ensure that actuators fail in the proper direction.

Kingscott Associates, Inc.
Architects/Engineers
Kalamazoo, Michigan

Saline Middle School
Gym & Boiler Room Remodeling
Saline Area Schools
Saline, Michigan

- c. Test interlock actions by simulating alarm conditions to check initiating value of variable and interlock action.

3.14 CLEANING

- A. On completion of work, check equipment furnished under this section for paint damage. Repair damaged factory-finished paint to match adjacent areas. Replace deformed cabinets and enclosures with new material and repaint to match adjacent areas.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 232113
HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Hydronic system requirements.
- B. Heating water piping, above grade.
- C. Heating water and glycol piping, above grade.
- D. Chilled water piping, above grade.
- E. Equipment drains and overflows.
- F. Pipe hangers and supports.
- G. Unions, flanges, mechanical couplings, and dielectric connections.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 083100 - Access Doors and Panels.
- B. Section 220516 - Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping.
- C. Section 220719 - Plumbing Piping Insulation.
- D. Section 230523 - General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping.
- E. Section 230553 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
- F. Section 230719 - HVAC Piping Insulation.
- G. Section 232114 - Hydronic Specialties.
- H. Section 232500 - HVAC Water Treatment: Pipe cleaning.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME BPVC-IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators 2021.
- B. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300 2016.
- C. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings 2018.
- D. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings 2018.
- E. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping 2020.
- F. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless 2020.

- G. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service 2019.
 - H. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal 2020.
 - I. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube 2020.
 - J. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric) 2020.
 - K. ASTM D1785 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120 2021a.
 - L. ASTM D2241 - Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series) 2020.
 - M. ASTM D2466 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40 2021.
 - N. ASTM D2467 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80 2020.
 - O. ASTM D2855 - Standard Practice for the Two-Step (Primer & Solvent Cement) Method of Joining Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) or Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Pipe and Piping Components with Tapered Sockets 2020.
 - P. ASTM F708 - Standard Practice for Design and Installation of Rigid Pipe Hangers 1992, with Editorial Revision (2018).
 - Q. ASTM F1476 - Standard Specification for Performance of Gasketed Mechanical Couplings for Use in Piping Applications 2007 (Reapproved 2019).
 - R. AWS A5.8M/A5.8 - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding 2011 (Amended 2012).
 - S. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel 2020.
 - T. AWWA C606 - Grooved and Shouldered Joints 2015.
 - U. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation 2018.
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
 - B. Product Data:
 - 1. Include data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories.
 - 2. Show grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties on drawings and product submittals, specifically identified with the manufacturer's style or series designation.

- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate hanging and support methods, joining procedures.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Provide all grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, specialties, and grooving tools from a single manufacturer.
- C. Coupling Manufacturer:
 - 1. Perform on-site training by factory-trained representative to the Contractor's field personnel in the proper use of grooving tools and installation of grooved joint products.
 - 2. Periodic job site visits by factory-trained representative to ensure best practices in grooved joint installation.
- D. Welder Qualifications: Certify in accordance with ASME BPVC-IX.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 HYDRONIC SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with ASME B31.9 and applicable federal, state, and local regulations.
- B. Piping: Provide piping, fittings, hangers, and supports as required, as indicated, and as follows:
 - 1. Where more than one piping system material is specified, provide joining fittings that are compatible with piping materials and ensure that the integrity of the system is not jeopardized.
 - 2. Use non-conducting dielectric connections whenever jointing dissimilar metals.
 - 3. Grooved mechanical joints may be used in accessible locations only.
 - a. Accessible locations include those exposed on interior of building, in pipe chases, and in mechanical rooms, aboveground outdoors, and as approved by Architect.
 - b. Use rigid joints unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with ASME B31.9 or MSS SP-58 unless indicated otherwise.

- C. Pipe-to-Valve and Pipe-to-Equipment Connections: Use flanges, unions, or grooved couplings to allow disconnection of components for servicing; do not use direct welded, soldered, or threaded connections.
- D. Valves: Provide valves where indicated:
 - 1. Provide drain valves where indicated, and if not indicated, provide at least at main shut-off, low points of piping, bases of vertical risers, and at equipment. Use 3/4 inch gate valves with cap; pipe to nearest floor drain.

2.2 HEATING WATER AND GLYCOL PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, black, using one of the following joint types:
 - 1. Welded Joints: ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type fittings; AWS D1.1/D1.1M welded.
 - 2. Threaded Joints: ASME B16.3, malleable iron fittings.
 - 3. Grooved Joints: AWWA C606 grooved pipe, fittings of same material, and mechanical couplings.
- B. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type L (B), drawn, using one of the following joint types:
 - 1. Solder Joints: ASME B16.18 cast brass/bronze or ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper fittings.
 - a. Solder: ASTM B32 lead-free solder, HB alloy (95-5 tin-antimony) or tin and silver.
 - b. Braze: AWS A5.8M/A5.8 BCuP copper/silver alloy.
 - 2. Tee Connections: Mechanically extracted collars with notched and dimpled branch tube.

2.3 CHILLED WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, black; using one of the following joint types:
 - 1. Welded Joints: ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type fittings; AWS D1.1/D1.1M welded.
 - 2. Threaded Joints: ASME B16.3, malleable iron fittings.
 - 3. Grooved Joints: AWWA C606 grooved pipe, fittings of same material, and mechanical couplings.
- B. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type K (A), hard drawn; using one of the following joint types:
 - 1. Solder Joints: ASME B16.18 cast brass/bronze or ASME B16.22, solder wrought copper fittings.

- a. Solder: ASTM B32 lead-free solder, HB alloy (95-5 tin-antimony) or tin and silver.
 2. Grooved Joints: AWWA C606 grooved tube, fittings of same material, and copper-tube-dimension mechanical couplings.
 3. Tee Connections: Mechanically extracted collars with notched and dimpled branch tube.
- 2.4 EQUIPMENT DRAINS AND OVERFLOWS
- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type L (B), drawn; using one of the following joint types:
 1. Solder Joints: ASME B16.18 cast brass/bronze or ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper fittings; ASTM B32 lead-free solder, HB alloy (95-5 tin-antimony) or tin and silver.
 - B. PVC Pipe: ASTM D1785, Schedule 40, or ASTM D2241, SDR 21 or 26.
 1. Fittings: ASTM D2466 or D2467, PVC.
 2. Joints: Solvent welded in accordance with ASTM D2855.
- 2.5 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS
- A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
 1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
 - B. In grooved installations, use rigid couplings with offsetting angle-pattern bolt pads or with wedge-shaped grooves in header piping to permit support and hanging in accordance with ASME B31.9.
- 2.6 UNIONS, FLANGES, MECHANICAL COUPLINGS, AND DIELECTRIC CONNECTIONS
- A. Unions for Pipe 2 Inches and Less:
 1. Ferrous Piping: 150 psig malleable iron, threaded.
 2. Copper Pipe: Bronze, soldered joints.
 - B. Flanges for Pipe 2 Inches and Greater:
 1. Ferrous Piping: 150 psig forged steel, slip-on.
 2. Copper Piping: Bronze.
 3. Gaskets: 1/16 inch thick, preformed neoprene.
 - C. Mechanical Couplings for Grooved and Shouldered Joints: Two or more curved housing segments with continuous key to engage pipe groove, circular C-profile gasket, and bolts to

secure and compress gasket.

1. Dimensions and Testing: In accordance with AWWA C606.
2. Mechanical Couplings: Comply with ASTM F1476.
3. Bolts and Nuts: Hot dipped galvanized or zinc-electroplated steel.
4. When pipe is field grooved, provide coupling manufacturer's grooving tools.
5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Anvil International: www.anvilintl.com/#sle.
 - b. Grinnell Products: www.grinnell.com/#sle.
 - c. Victaulic Company: www.victaulic.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

D. Dielectric Connections:

1. Waterways:
 - a. Water impervious insulation barrier capable of limiting galvanic current to 1 percent of short circuit current in a corresponding bimetallic joint.
 - b. Dry insulation barrier able to withstand 600-volt breakdown test.
 - c. Construct of galvanized steel with threaded end connections to match connecting piping.
 - d. Suitable for the required operating pressures and temperatures.
2. Flanges:
 - a. Dielectric flanges with same pressure ratings as standard flanges.
 - b. Water impervious insulation barrier capable of limiting galvanic current to 1 percent of short circuit current in a corresponding bimetallic joint.
 - c. Dry insulation barrier able to withstand 600-volt breakdown test.
 - d. Construct of galvanized steel with threaded end connections to match connecting piping.
 - e. Suitable for the required operating pressures and temperatures.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Prepare pipe for grooved mechanical joints as required by coupling manufacturer.

- C. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.
- D. Prepare piping connections to equipment using jointing system specified.
- E. Keep open ends of pipe free from scale and dirt. Protect open ends with temporary plugs or caps.
- F. After completion, fill, clean, and treat systems. Refer to Section 232500 for additional requirements.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Heating water piping, above ground:
 - 1. Pipe sizes 3/4" - 2": Copper, soldered/brazed joints.
 - 2. Pipe sizes 2 1/2" and larger: Schedule 40 black steel, welded joints or grooved joints.
- B. Chilled water piping, above ground:
 - 1. Pipe sizes 3/4" - 2": Copper, soldered/brazed joints; schedule 40 black steel threaded joints.
 - 2. Pipe sizes 2 1/2" and larger: Schedule 40 black steel, welded or grooved joints.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. PVC Pipe: Make solvent-welded joints in accordance with ASTM D2855.
- C. Route piping in orderly manner, parallel to building structure, and maintain gradient.
- D. Install piping to conserve building space and to avoid interference with use of space.
- E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- F. Sleeve pipe passing through partitions, walls, and floors.
- G. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified.
- H. Slope piping and arrange to drain at low points.
- I. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- J. Grooved Joints:
 - 1. Install in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published installation instructions.
 - 2. Gaskets to be suitable for the intended service, molded, and produced by the coupling manufacturer.
- K. Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9, ASTM F708, or MSS SP-58.
 2. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2-inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
 3. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
 4. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inches minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
 5. Support vertical piping at every other floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
 6. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
 7. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
- L. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
- M. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed. Coordinate size and location of access doors with Section 08 3100.
- N. Use eccentric reducers to maintain top of pipe level.
- O. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc-rich primer to welds.
- P. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:
1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
 2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
 3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
 4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
 5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.
- B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:

1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times the "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 4 hours, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
6. Prepare written report of testing.

C. Perform the following before operating the system:

1. Open manual valves fully.
2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
3. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
4. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
5. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, to specified values.
6. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 232114
HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Expansion tanks.
- B. Air vents.
- C. Air separators.
- D. Strainers.
- E. Suction diffusers.
- F. Pump connectors.
- G. Combination pump discharge valves.
- H. Relief valves.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 232113 - Hydronic Piping.
- B. Section 232500 - HVAC Water Treatment: Pipe cleaning.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME BPVC-VIII-1 - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1: Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels 2021.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide product data for manufactured products and assemblies required for this project. Include component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes. Include product description and model.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EXPANSION TANKS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Amtrol Inc: www.amtrol.com/#sle.
 - 2. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com/#sle.
 - 3. Taco, Inc: www.taco-hvac.com/#sle.
 - 4. Wessels: www.westank.com

5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

- B. Construction: Welded steel, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME BPVC-VIII-1; supplied with National Board Form U-1, rated for working pressure of 125 psi, with flexible EPDM diaphragm or bladder sealed into tank, and steel support stand.
- C. Accessories: Pressure gauge and air-charging fitting, tank drain; precharge to 12 psi.
- D. Automatic Cold Water Fill Assembly: Pressure reducing valve, reduced pressure double check backflow preventer, test cocks, strainer, vacuum breaker, and valved by-pass.

2.2 AIR VENTS

A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Armstrong International, Inc: www.armstronginternational.com/#sle.
- 2. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com/#sle.
- 3. Taco, Inc: www.taco-hvac.com/#sle.
- 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Manual Type: Short vertical sections of 2-inch diameter pipe to form air chamber, with 1/8 inch brass needle valve at top of chamber.

C. Float Type:

- 1. Brass or semi-steel body, copper, polypropylene, or solid non-metallic float, stainless steel valve and valve seat; suitable for system operating temperature and pressure; with isolating valve.
- 2. Cast iron body and cover, float, bronze pilot valve mechanism suitable for system operating temperature and pressure; with isolating valve.

D. Washer Type:

- 1. Brass with hygroscopic fiber discs, vent ports, adjustable cap for manual shut-off, and integral spring-loaded ball check valve.

2.3 AIR SEPARATORS

A. Coalescing Air/Dirt Separators:

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Armstrong International, Inc: www.armstronginternational.com/#sle.
- b. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com/#sle.
- c. Spirotherm, Inc: www.spirotherm.com/#sle.
- d. Caleffi.

Kingscott Associates, Inc.
Architects/Engineers
Kalamazoo, Michigan

Saline Middle School
Gym & Boiler Room Remodeling
Saline Area Schools
Saline, Michigan

- e. Taco.
 - f. Wessels: www.westank.com
 - g. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
2. Tank: Fabricated steel tank; tested and stamped in accordance with ASME BPVC-VIII-1; for 150 psi operating pressure and 270 degrees F maximum operating temperature; subject to the requirements of the application and the manufacturer's standard maximum operating conditions.
 3. Coalescing Medium: Provide structured copper or stainless steel medium filling the entire vessel to suppress turbulence and provide air elimination efficiency of 100 percent free air, 100 percent entrained air, and 99.6 percent dissolved air at the installed location.
 4. Air Vent: Integral float actuated air vent at top fitting of tank rated at 150 psi, threaded to the top of the separator.
 5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded for 2 NPS and smaller; Class 150 flanged connections for 2-1/2 NPS and larger.
 6. Blowdown Connection: Threaded.
 7. Size: Match system flow capacity.

2.4 STRAINERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Armstrong International, Inc: www.armstronginternational.com/#sle.
2. Grinnell Products: www.grinnell.com/#sle.
3. The Metraflex Company: www.metroflex.com/#sle.
4. Titan Flow Control.
5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Size 2 inch and Under:

1. Screwed brass or iron body for 175 psi working pressure, Y pattern with 1/32 inch stainless steel perforated screen.

C. Size 2-1/2 inch to 4 inch:

1. Provide flanged iron body for 175 psi working pressure, Y pattern with 3/64 inch or [] inch stainless steel perforated screen.

D. Size 5 inch and Larger:

1. Provide flanged iron body for 175 psi working pressure, basket pattern with 1/8 inch stainless steel perforated screen.

2.5 SUCTION DIFFUSERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Anvil International: www.anvilintl.com/#sle.
2. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com/#sle.
3. Victaulic Company of America: www.victaulic.com/#sle.
4. Taco: www.tacohvac.com.
5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Fitting: Angle pattern, cast-iron body, threaded for 2 inch and smaller, flanged for 2-1/2 inch and larger, rated for 175 psi working pressure, with inlet vanes, cylinder strainer with 3/16 inch diameter openings, disposable 5/32 inch mesh strainer to fit over cylinder strainer, 20 mesh startup screen, and permanent magnet located in flow stream and removable for cleaning.

C. Accessories: Adjustable foot support, blowdown tapping in bottom, gauge tapping in side.

2.6 PUMP CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Anvil International: www.anvilintl.com/#sle.
2. The Metraflex Company: www.metraflex.com/#sle.
3. Victaulic: www.victaulic.com.
4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Flexible Connectors: Flanged, braided type with wetted components of stainless steel, sized to match piping.

1. Maximum Allowable Working Pressure: 175 psig at 200 degrees F.
2. End Connections: Same as specified for pipe jointing.
3. Provide pump connector with integral vanes to reduce turbulent flow.
4. Provide necessary accessories including, but not limited to, swivel joints and limit stops.

2.7 COMBINATION PUMP DISCHARGE VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Anvil International: www.anvilintl.com/#sle.
2. Crane Co.: www.craneco.com/#sle.
3. Taco, Inc: www.taco-hvac.com/#sle.

Kingscott Associates, Inc.
Architects/Engineers
Kalamazoo, Michigan

Saline Middle School
Gym & Boiler Room Remodeling
Saline Area Schools
Saline, Michigan

4. Victaulic Company of America: www.victaulic.com/#sle.
5. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com/#sle.
6. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

- B. Valves: Straight or angle pattern, flanged cast-iron valve body with bolt-on bonnet for 175 psi operating pressure, non-slam check valve with spring-loaded bronze disc and seat, stainless steel stem, and calibrated adjustment permitting flow regulation.

2.8 RELIEF VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.
2. Armstrong International, Inc: www.armstronginternational.com/#sle.
3. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com/#sle.
4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

- B. Bronze body, teflon seat, stainless steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated, capacities ASME certified and labelled.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install specialties in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Where large air quantities can accumulate, provide enlarged air collection standpipes.
- C. Provide manual air vents at system high points and as indicated.
- D. For automatic air vents in ceiling spaces or other concealed locations, provide vent tubing to nearest drain.
- E. Provide air separator on suction side of system circulation pump and connect to expansion tank.
- F. Provide valved drain and hose connection on strainer blowdown connection.
- G. Support pump fittings with floor-mounted pipe and flange supports.
- H. Provide relief valves on pressure tanks, low-pressure side of reducing valves, heat exchangers, and expansion tanks.
- I. Select system relief valve capacity so that it is greater than make-up pressure reducing valve capacity. Select equipment relief valve capacity to exceed rating of connected equipment.
- J. Pipe relief valve outlet to nearest floor drain.

Kingscott Associates, Inc.
Architects/Engineers
Kalamazoo, Michigan

Saline Middle School
Gym & Boiler Room Remodeling
Saline Area Schools
Saline, Michigan

- K. Where one line vents several relief valves, make cross-sectional area equal to sum of individual vent areas.
- L. Clean and flush glycol system before adding glycol solution. Refer to Section 232500.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 232123
HYDRONIC PUMPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. System lubricated circulators.
- B. In-line circulators.
- C. Base-mounted pumps.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- B. Section 230719 - HVAC Piping Insulation.
- C. Section 232113 - Hydronic Piping.
- D. Section 232114 - Hydronic Specialties.
- E. Section 260583 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. UL 778 - Standard for Motor-Operated Water Pumps Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide certified pump curves showing performance characteristics with pump and system operating point plotted. Include NPSH curve when applicable. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Armstrong Fluid Technology, Inc: www.armstrongfluidtechnology.com/#sle.
- B. Bell & Gossett, a Xylem Inc. brand: www.bellgossett.com/#sle.
- C. Taco: www.tacohvac.com.
- D. Grundfos.
- E. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 HVAC PUMPS - GENERAL

- A. Provide pumps that operate at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitation, are non-overloading in parallel or individual operation, and operate within 25 percent of midpoint of published maximum efficiency curve.
- B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL or testing agency acceptable to Authority Having Jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

2.3 IN-LINE CIRCULATORS

- A. Type: Horizontal shaft, single stage, direct connected, with resiliently mounted motor for in-line mounting, oil lubricated, for 125 psi maximum working pressure.
- B. Casing: Cast iron, with flanged pump connections.
- C. Impeller: Non-ferrous keyed to shaft.
- D. Bearings: Oil-lubricated bronze sleeve.
- E. Shaft: Alloy steel with bronze sleeve, integral thrust collar.
- F. Seal: Mechanical seal, 225 degrees F maximum continuous operating temperature.
- G. Drive: Flexible coupling.

2.4 BASE-MOUNTED PUMPS

- A. Type: Horizontal shaft, single stage, direct connected, radially or horizontally split casing, for 125 psi maximum working pressure.
- B. Casing: Cast iron, or ductile iron with suction and discharge gauge ports, renewable bronze casing wearing rings, seal flush connection, drain plug, flanged suction and discharge.
- C. Impeller: Bronze, fully enclosed, keyed to shaft.
- D. Bearings: Oil lubricated roller or ball bearings.
- E. Shaft: Alloy steel with copper, bronze, or stainless steel shaft sleeve.
- F. Seal: Mechanical seal, 225 degrees F maximum continuous operating temperature.
- G. Drive: Flexible coupling with coupling guard.
- H. Baseplate: Cast iron or fabricated steel with integral drain rim.
- I. Motor: TEFC, NEMA premium efficiency, with factory installed Aegis shaft grounding rings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide access space around pumps for service. Provide no less than minimum space recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Decrease from line size with long radius reducing elbows or reducers. Support piping adjacent to pump such that no weight is carried on pump casings. For close-coupled or base-mounted pumps, provide supports under elbows on pump suction and discharge line sizes 4 inches and over.
- D. Provide line sized shut-off valve and strainer or pump suction fitting on pump suction, and line sized combination pump discharge valve or soft seat check valve and balancing valve on pump discharge.
- E. Provide air cock and drain connection on horizontal pump casings.
- F. Provide drains for bases and seals, piped to and discharging into floor drains.
- G. Check, align, and certify alignment of base-mounted pumps prior to start-up.
- H. Install close-coupled and base-mounted pumps on concrete housekeeping base, with anchor bolts, set and level, and grout in place.
- I. Lubricate pumps before start-up.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 232500
HVAC WATER TREATMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Materials.
 - 1. System cleaner.
 - 2. Closed system treatment (water).
- B. By-pass (pot) feeder.
- C. Glycol solution.
- D. Glycol feed unit.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 016000 - Product Requirements: Owner furnished treatment equipment.
- B. Section 232113 - Hydronic Piping.
- C. Section 232114 - Hydronic Specialties.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide chemical treatment materials, chemicals, and equipment including electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate system schematic, equipment locations, and controls schematics, electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate placement of equipment in systems, piping configuration, and connection requirements.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Indicate start-up of treatment systems when completed and operating properly. Indicate analysis of system water after cleaning and after treatment.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of equipment and piping, including sampling points and location of chemical injectors.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include data on chemical feed pumps, agitators, and other equipment including spare parts lists, procedures, and treatment programs. Include step by step instructions on test procedures including target concentrations.
- H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

2. Sufficient chemicals for treatment and testing during required maintenance period.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience. Company shall have local representatives with water analysis laboratories and full time service personnel.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. AmSolv-Amrep, Inc: www.amsolv.com/#sle.
- B. GE Water & Process Technologies: www.gewater.com/#sle.
- C. Nalco, an Ecolab Company: www.nalco.com/#sle.
- D. H-O-H Water Technologies, Inc.
- E. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with applicable codes for addition of non-potable chemicals to building mechanical systems and to public sewage systems.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. System Cleaner:
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. As recommended by chemical treatment manufacturer..
 2. Liquid alkaline compound with emulsifying agents and detergents to remove grease and petroleum products; sodiumtripoly phosphate and sodium molybdate.
- B. Closed System Treatment (Water):
 1. Sequestering agent to reduce deposits and adjust pH.
 2. Corrosion inhibitors; boron-nitrite, sodium nitrite and borax, sodium totyltriazone, low molecular weight polymers, phosphonates, sodium molybdate, or sulphites.
 3. Conductivity enhancers; phosphates or phosphonates.

2.4 BY-PASS (POT) FEEDER

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Griswold Controls: www.griswoldcontrols.com/#sle.
 2. J. L. Wingert Company: www.jlwingert.com/#sle.

3. Neptune, a brand of the Dover Company: www.neptune1.com/#sle.
4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

- B. 2 quart quick opening cap for working pressure of 175 psi.

2.5 GLYCOL SOLUTION

- A. Furnish Dow Chemical Dow-Frost, Interstate Chemical Intercool or approved equal factory inhibited propylene glycol to fill the chiller loop with a blend of 30% propylene glycol and 70% deionized water. The solution shall contain a fluorescent dye to facilitate leak detection.
- B. The solution shall be pre-mixed at the manufacturers factory with the appropriate inhibitors, buffers, and deionized water which meets the following industry standards for water quality: Less than 25 PPM sulfate; less than 25 PPM chloride; less than 50 PPM sodium; less than 1 PPM magnesium and less than 1 PPM calcium.
- C. Under no circumstances should tap water or raw water be added to the system initially for make-up requirements.
- D. Supplier must notify customer by written correspondence each (6) months from the date of delivery reminding the customer that the fluid should undergo chemical analysis to ensure the fluid is operating within industry standards for corrosion protection, pH, reserve alkalinity, degradation products and contamination identification if present. Supplier will analyze at no cost to the custom on a bi-annual basis and make available for purchase additive packages for remediation of the coolant if required.

2.6 GLYCOL FEED SYSTEM

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Wessels Company
 2. J.L. Wingert
- B. General
 1. Furnish and install one (1) Glycol Feed System to automatically control the addition of Propylene glycol into the closed chilled and hydronic heater water system.
 2. The system shall be designed to maintain a constant operating pressure in the closed loop and automatically feed a diluted glycol/water mixture to the system expansion tank as required by the system demand.
- C. Equipment
 1. One 50 gallon Polyethylene dilution Tank with tank level markings in 5-gallon increments, a welded steel support stand with pump mounting base, a removable polyethylene half-hinged cover, suction tubing with strainer, discharge piping with shut-off valve, check valve, pressure switch, system tee, pressure relief valve with relief tubing return to tank and a tank drain fitting.

2. A "Low Level" Alarm Switch shall be provided in the dilution tank. The switch shall function to activate an alarm bell, an alarm light and to shut down the glycol Feed Pump on low liquid level in the tank.
3. Two alternating Rotary Gear type glycol Feed Pump direct driven through a flexible coupling by a 1/2 HP, 115/1/60 open dripproof motor. Pump construction shall consist of a bronze body, stainless steel shaft, positive spring loaded buna lip seal with temperature rating of 250 degrees F, self-lubrication carbon bearings self-priming from a dry start and shall be capable of lifting water on the suction side up to 20 feet. Pumping capacity shall be 1.8 GPM @ 70 PSI discharge pressure.
4. One NEMA 1 control panel utilizing solid state transistorized electronics shall be furnished mounted on the dilution tank support frame. It shall contain all the operating controls for the system including: a 0-30 PSI pressure gauge; an alarm circuit that will allow the operator to manually silence the bell but leave the visual alarm glowing until the low level condition is corrected; an automatic start/stop circuit for the pump activated by the pressure switch; an H-O-A selector switch; a fail safe alternator that allows one pump to operate if the other pump malfunctions; a power disconnect switch and all required internal wiring.

D. Service

1. The equipment supplier shall provide start-up services which shall include technical assistance to the contractor during installation and start-up and adjustment of the equipment following installation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Systems shall be operational, filled, started, and vented prior to cleaning. The mechanical contractor shall meter the initial water fill for the purpose of hydrostatic pressure testing and/or system flushing. After completion of this requirement the water shall be metered out. This will provide the contractor with a precise measure of coolant required to fill the system as well as the amount of water trapped in the system. This process will allow for any adjustments required prior to delivery of the premixed glycol solution and ensure that the solution strength is in compliance with the specification.
- B. Place terminal control valves in open position during cleaning.
- C. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

3.2 CLEANING SEQUENCE

- A. Concentration:
 1. As recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Hot Water Heating Systems:
 1. Apply heat while circulating, slowly raising temperature to 160 degrees F and maintain for 12 hours minimum.

2. Remove heat and circulate to 100 degrees F or less; drain systems as quickly as possible and refill with clean water.
3. Circulate for 6 hours at design temperatures, then drain.
4. Refill with clean water and repeat until system cleaner is removed.

C. Chilled Water Systems:

1. Circulate for 48 hours, then drain systems as quickly as possible.
2. Refill with clean water, circulate for 24 hours, then drain.
3. Refill with clean water and repeat until system cleaner is removed.

D. Flush open systems and glycol filled closed systems with clean water for one hour minimum. Drain completely and refill.

E. Remove, clean, and replace strainer screens.

F. Inspect, remove sludge, and flush low points with clean water after cleaning process is completed. Include disassembly of components as required.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.4 CLOSED SYSTEM TREATMENT

A. Provide one bypass feeder on each system. Install isolating and drain valves and necessary piping. Install around balancing valve downstream of circulating pumps unless indicated otherwise.

B. Introduce closed system treatment through bypass feeder when required or indicated by test.

3.5 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation and maintenance of chemical treatment system.

1. Provide minimum of two hours of instruction for two people.
2. Have operation and maintenance data prepared and available for review during training.
3. Conduct training using actual equipment after treated system has been put into full operation.

3.6 MAINTENANCE

A. Perform maintenance work using competent and qualified personnel under the supervision and in the direct employ of the equipment manufacturer or original installer.

Kingscott Associates, Inc.
Architects/Engineers
Kalamazoo, Michigan

Saline Middle School
Gym & Boiler Room Remodeling
Saline Area Schools
Saline, Michigan

- B. Provide service and maintenance of treatment systems for one year from Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Provide monthly technical service visits to perform field inspections and make water analysis on-site. Detail findings in writing on proper practices, chemical treating requirements, and corrective actions needed. Submit two copies of field service report after each visit.
- D. Provide laboratory and technical assistance services during this maintenance period.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233100
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
- B. Sheet metal materials.
- C. Sealants and gaskets.
- D. Hangers and supports.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Division 03 - Concrete
- B. Division 07 - Thermal Moisture Protection: Firestopping
- C. Section 230005 - Basic HVAC Requirements
- D. Section 230593 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel 2019.
- B. ASTM A276/A276M - Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes 2017.
- C. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process 2020.
- D. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength 2018a.
- E. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate 2014.
- F. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems 2021.
- G. NFPA 96 - Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations 2021.
- H. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible 2005 (Revised 2009).
- I. UL 181 - Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors current edition, including all revisions.
- J. UL 1978 - Grease Ducts Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

- K. UL 2221 - Tests of Fire Resistive Grease Duct Enclosure Assemblies Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.
- B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and ASCE/SEI 7.
- C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor shall provide submittals for equipment listed herein. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for duct materials, duct liner, duct connections, and factory fabricated fittings.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit 1/4 scale, double line shop drawings that indicate duct fittings, duct size, bottom of duct elevations, necessary offsets to accommodate building structure, particulars such as gages, sizes, welds, elevations, all fittings, and configuration prior to start of work for all systems.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Construct ductwork to SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible; Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; 1995, Second Edition with Addendum No. 1.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCT AND FITTING ASSEMBLIES

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Construct ductwork to comply with NFPA 90A standards.
- B. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

- D. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- E. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Steel for Ducts: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M FS Type B, with G60/Z180 coating.
- C. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
 - 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
- D. Galvanealed Sheet Steel (FOR EXPOSED, PAINTED DUCTWORK): Comply with ASTM A653-09; hot dipped zinc iron coated steel, annealed, coating designation "A" (A60, A40)
- E. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.
- F. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
 - 1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- G. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.3 SEALANTS AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:

Kingscott Associates, Inc.
Architects/Engineers
Kalamazoo, Michigan

Saline Middle School
Gym & Boiler Room Remodeling
Saline Area Schools
Saline, Michigan

1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
2. Tape Width: 3 inches.
3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant
6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-ing wg, positive and negative
7. Service: Indoor and outdoor
8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
10. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
11. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.

3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.
6. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

F. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg pressure class, positive or negative.

2.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.

F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

2.5 DUCTWORK FABRICATION

A. Provide duct material, gages, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.

- B. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.
- C. Fabricate continuously welded round and oval duct fittings in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install, support, and seal ducts in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.
- D. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- F. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- G. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- H. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- I. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- J. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- K. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."
- L. During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system.
- M. Duct sizes indicated are inside clear dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain sizes inside lining.
- N. Use crimp joints with or without bead for joining round duct sizes 8 inch and smaller with crimp in direction of air flow.

- O. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.

3.2 HANGERS AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 - 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 - 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
 - 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 - 5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.
- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.
- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.

- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.4 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 2. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class C.
 - 3. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.

3.5 DUCT CLEANING

- A. Clean new duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.
 - 1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
 - 2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
 - 3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.
- C. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:
 - 1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
 - 2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.
- D. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:
 - 1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
 - 2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.

3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
4. Coils and related components.
5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.

E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROLS

- A. Perform tests and inspections.

3.7 SCHEDULES

- A. Exhaust Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:
 - a. Pressure Class: Negative 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.

Kingscott Associates, Inc.
Architects/Engineers
Kalamazoo, Michigan

Saline Middle School
Gym & Boiler Room Remodeling
Saline Area Schools
Saline, Michigan

- c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
- d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.

B. Outdoor-Air (Not Filtered, Heated, or Cooled) Ducts:

- 1. Ducts Connected to Fans:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233423
HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Roof exhausters.
- B. Roof ventilators.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 220548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- B. Section 233300 - Air Duct Accessories: Backdraft dampers.
- C. Section 260583 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AMCA (DIR) - (Directory of) Products Licensed Under AMCA International Certified Ratings Program 2015.
- B. AMCA 99 - Standards Handbook 2016.
- C. AMCA 204 - Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans 2020.
- D. AMCA 210 - Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Certified Aerodynamic Performance Rating 2016.
- E. AMCA 300 - Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans 2014.
- F. AMCA 301 - Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data 2014.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor shall provide submittals for equipment listed herein. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on fans and accessories including fan curves with specified operating point clearly plotted, power, RPM, sound power levels at rated capacity, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Permanent ventilators may not be used for ventilation during construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Greenheck Fan Corporation: www.greenheck.com.

- B. Loren Cook Company: www.lorencook.com.
- C. PennBarry, Division of Air System Components: www.pennbarry.com.

2.2 POWER VENTILATORS - GENERAL

- A. Static and Dynamically Balanced: AMCA 204 - Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans.
- B. Performance Ratings: Determined in accordance with AMCA 210 and bearing the AMCA Certified Rating Seal.
- C. Sound Ratings: AMCA 301, tested to AMCA 300 and bearing AMCA Certified Sound Rating Seal.
- D. Fabrication: Comply with AMCA 99.
- E. Electrical Components: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

2.3 ROOF EXHAUSTERS

- A. Fan Unit: V-belt or direct driven as indicated, with spun aluminum housing; resilient mounted motor; 1/2 inch mesh, 0.62 inch thick aluminum wire birdscreen; square base to suit roof curb with continuous curb gaskets.
- B. Backdraft Damper: Gravity actuated, aluminum multiple blade construction, felt edged with offset hinge pin, nylon bearings, blades linked, and line voltage motor drive, power open, spring return.
- C. Provide with VFD as scheduled.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Secure roof exhausters with cadmium plated steel lag screws to roof curb.
- C. Extend ducts to roof exhausters into roof curb. Counterflash duct to roof opening.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 235100
BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Double wall metal stacks.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 54 - National Fuel Gas Code 2018.
- B. NFPA 211 - Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances 2019.
- C. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible 2005 (Revised 2009).
- D. UL 103 - Factory-Built Chimneys for Residential Type and Building Heating Appliances Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Factory built vents and chimneys used for venting natural draft appliances to comply with NFPA 211 and be UL listed and labeled.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor shall provide submittals for equipment listed herein. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data indicating factory built chimneys, including dimensional details of components and flue caps, dimensions and weights, electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate general construction, dimensions, weights, support and layout of breechings. Submit layout drawings indicating plan view and elevations where factory built units are used.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Include installation instructions, and indicate assembly, support details, and connection requirements.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that refractory lined metal stacks meet or exceed specified requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. AMPCO by Hart & Cooley, Inc: www.ampcostacks.com.
- B. DuraVent: www.duravent.com.

- C. Metal-Fab, Inc www.mtlfab.com.
- D. Schebler Chiminer: www.scheblerchimney.com
- E. Security Chimneys International: www.securitychimneys.com.
- F. Selkirk Corporation: www.selkirkcommercial.com.
- G. Z-Flex U.S. Inc : www.z-flex.com.

2.2 BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements:
 - 1. Comply with applicable codes for installation of natural gas burning appliances and equipment.
 - 2. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

2.3 DOUBLE WALL METAL STACKS

- A. Provide double wall metal stacks, tested to UL 103 and UL listed with positive pressure rating, for use with building heating equipment, in compliance with NFPA 211.
- B. Fabricate with 1 inch minimum air space between walls and construct inner liner of AL29-4C stainless steel and outer jacket of 304 stainless steel.
 - 1. Protect aluminized steel surfaces exposed to the elements with a minimum of one base coat of primer and one finish coat of corrosion resistant paint suitable for outer jacket skin temperatures of the application.
- C. Accessories, UL labeled:
 - 1. Ventilated Roof Thimble: Consists of roof penetration, vent flashing with spacers and storm collar.
 - 2. Stack Cap: Consists of conical rainshield with inverted cone for partial rain protection with low flow resistance.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with NFPA 54
- C. Install breechings with minimum of joints. Align accurately at connections, with internal surfaces smooth.
- D. Support breechings from building structure, rigidly with suitable ties, braces, hangers and anchors to hold to shape and prevent buckling. Support vertical breechings, chimneys, and

Kingscott Associates, Inc.
Architects/Engineers
Kalamazoo, Michigan

Saline Middle School
Gym & Boiler Room Remodeling
Saline Area Schools
Saline, Michigan

stacks at 12 foot spacing, to adjacent structural surfaces, or at floor penetrations. Refer to SMACNA (DCS) for equivalent duct support configuration and size.

- E. Assemble and install stack sections in accordance with NFPA 82, industry practices, and in compliance with UL listing. Join sections with acid-resistant joint cement. Connect base section to foundation using anchor lugs.
- F. Level and plumb chimney and stacks.
- G. Clean breechings, chimneys, and stacks during installation, removing dust and debris.

3.2 SCHEDULES

- A. Breechings, Chimneys and Stacks.

- 1. Condensing Boiler or Water Heater: Double Wall Metal Stack

END OF SECTION

SECTION 235216
CONDENSING BOILERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Condensing boilers.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- B. Section 232114 - Hydronic Specialties.
- C. Section 232123 - Hydronic Pumps.
- D. Section 232500 - HVAC Water Treatment.
- E. Section 235100 - Breechings, Chimneys, and Stacks.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AHRI Directory of Certified Product Performance - Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI) Current Edition.
- B. ANSI Z21.13 - American National Standard for Gas-Fired Low Pressure Steam and Hot Water Boilers 2017, with Errata (2018).
- C. ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- D. ASME BPVC-IV - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV - Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers 2019.
- E. NBBI Manufacturer and Repair Directory - The National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors (NBBI) Current Edition.
- F. NFPA 54 - National Fuel Gas Code 2018.
- G. SCAQMD 1146.1 - Emissions of Oxides of Nitrogen from Small Industrial, Institutional, and Commercial Boilers, Steam Generators, and Process Heaters 1990 (Amended 2018).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor shall provide submittals for equipment listed herein. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data indicating general assembly, components, controls, safety controls, and wiring diagrams with electrical characteristics and connection requirements, and service connections.

- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate assembly, support details, connection requirements, and include start up instructions.
- D. Manufacturer's Factory Inspection Report: Submit boiler inspection prior to shipment.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Burner manifold gas pressure, percent carbon monoxide (CO), percent oxygen (O), percent excess air, flue gas temperature at outlet, ambient temperature, net stack temperature, percent stack loss, percent combustion efficiency, and heat output.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, cleaning procedures, replacement parts list, and maintenance and repair data.
- G. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide 5 year parts warranty. Provide alternate price for 10 year parts warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Condensing Boilers:
 - 1. Lochinvar LLC: www.lochinvar.com.
 - a. Basis-of-Design Product: Lochinvar Crest Boiler with Hellcat Combustion Technology™ as specified on Drawings. All others must be submitted by Voluntary alternate.
 - 2. Voluntary alternate substitutions shall be pre-approved by Owner.

2.2 CONSTRUCTION

- A. Description: Boiler shall be natural gas fired, fully condensing, and fire tube design. The boiler shall be factory-fabricated, factory-assembled, and factory-tested, fire-tube condensing boiler with heat exchanger sealed pressure tight, built on a steel base; including insulated jacket; flue-gas vent; combustion-air intake connections; water supply, return, and condensate drain connections; and controls.
- B. Heat Exchanger: The heater exchanger shall bear the ASME "H" stamp for 160 psi working pressure and shall be National Board listed. The heat exchanger shall be constructed of a fully welded 316L stainless steel interior with a carbon steel shell and of fire tube design. Fire tube shall be of the Wave Fire Tube design and capable of transferring 16,000 to 20,000 Btu's per tube. The Wave Fire Tube shall be manufactured via a liquid impact process. The Wave Fire Tube shall have an OD = 1.654" and a wall thickness = 0.039". The top and bottom tubesheets shall have a minimum thickness = 1/4" (1000-2000) or 3/8" (2500 - 6000). There shall be no overlapping welds with the Wave Fire Tube to tubesheet welds.

The heat exchanger shall be designed for a single-pass water flow to limit the water side pressure drop. There shall be no banding material, bolts, gaskets or "O" rings in the heat exchanger design. Cast iron, aluminum, or copper tube or water tube boilers will not be accepted.

- C. Condensate Collection Basin: Fully welded 316L stainless steel.
- D. Intake Filter and Dirty Filter Switch: Boiler shall include an intake air filter with a factory installed air pressure switch. The pressure switch will alert the end user on the screen of the boiler that the intake filter is dirty and needs to be changed.
- E. Pressure Vessel: The pressure vessel shall be in accordance with ASME Section IV pressure vessel code. The pressure vessel shall be designed for a single-pass water flow to limit the water side pressure drop. Pressure drop shall be no greater than 6.5 psi at 180 gpm.
- F. Burner: Natural gas, forced draft single burner premix design. Operation of the burner shall not exceed that of 5.7% oxygen level or 40% excess air. The burner shall be high temperature stainless steel with a woven Fecralloy outer covering to provide modulating firing rates. The burner shall be capable of the stated gas train turndown without loss of combustion efficiency. The burner shall be removable from the boiler without removing the gas/air manifold.
- G. Blower: Boiler shall be equipped with a pulse width modulating blower system to precisely control the fuel/air mixture to provide modulating boiler firing rates for maximum efficiency. The burner firing sequence of operation shall include pre-purge, firing, modulation, and post-purge operation.
- H. Hellcat Combustion System Gas Train: The boiler shall be supplied with a dual body gas valve with regulator
 - 1. Combustion system shall integrate air and gas dampers along with a variable speed fan to control fuel/air ratio via RealTime O2 Trim™.
 - 2. Systems that rely solely on only one or two methods to adjust the fuel/air ratio shall not be permitted.
- I. Ignition: Spark ignition with 100 percent main-valve shutoff with electronic flame supervision. Boilers using a pilot for ignition and/or UV scanners for flame supervision shall be deemed unacceptable.
- J. High Altitude: The **BOILER** shall operate at altitudes above sea level. US installations above 2,000 feet shall reference NFPA 54 for de-rate information. Canadian installations above 2,000 feet shall follow all applicable local codes and regulations.
- K. Casing:
 - 1. Jacket: Heavy gauge primed and painted steel jacket with snap-in closures. Jacket panels shall be fully removal; the front door and side panels shall not require tools for removal. The jacket shall be mounted on a steel base with a minimum thickness = ¼".
 - 2. Control Compartment Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1A.

3. If retaining second option in "Jacket" Subparagraph above, delete first subparagraph below.
 4. Insulation: Minimum ½ inch thick, mineral fiber insulation surrounding the heat exchanger.
 5. Combustion-Air Connections: Inlet and vent duct collars.
 6. Clearances: Boilers shall feature zero (0) clearance to combustibles. Boilers shall have the ability to be placed side by side in multiples with no clearance in between if necessary. Local codes should be considered.
- L. Rigging and Placement: Boiler shall include lifting lugs and fork truck accessibility for rigging.
- M. Oxygen Sensor
1. An O₂ sensor shall be standard equipment with this boiler. The [O₂ sensor shall be made by a top automotive supplier and is only available through Lochinvar. The O₂ sensor shall be located in the combustion chamber.](#) Boilers with O₂ sensors placed elsewhere on the unit shall not be permitted. Boilers that utilize an air pump to direct combustion samples past the O₂ sensor are not permitted.

2.3 TRIM

- A. Safety Relief Valve:
1. Size and Capacity: 50 lb.
 - a. System pressures should be confirmed.
 - b. Custom relief valve sizes can be ordered.
 2. Description: Fully enclosed steel spring with adjustable pressure range and positive shutoff; factory set and sealed.
- B. Pressure Gage: Minimum 3-1/2 inch diameter. Gage shall have normal operating pressure about 50 percent of full range.
- C. Drain Valves: Minimum NPS 3/4 or nozzle size with hose-end connection.
- D. Condensate Trap: Factory supplied condensate trap with condensate trap blocked drain sensor.

2.4 CONTROLS

- A. Boiler controls shall feature the following standard features:
1. 10" LCD capacitive touch screen display with 1280 x 800 resolution displaying status, modulation percentage, setpoints, and sensor data at a minimum on the home screen. Additional information such as history and parameters can be accessed via the touchscreen display without the need for navigation buttons. A screen saver mode shall be available with the display.

2. Variable Speed Boiler Pump Control: Boiler may be programmed to send a 0-10V DC output signal to an ECM or VFD boiler pump to maintain a designed temperature rise across the boiler heat exchanger. The boiler shall be able to operate in this mode with a minimum temperature rise of 20 degrees F and a maximum temperature rise of 60 degrees F. Project specific temperature rise shall be as scheduled.
3. Password Security: Boiler shall have a password security code for the Installer to access adjustable parameters.
4. Outdoor air reset: Boiler shall calculate the set point using a field installed, factory supplied outdoor sensor and a 4 point adjustable reset curve.
5. Pump exercise: Boiler shall energize any pump it controls for an adjustable time if the associated pump has been off for a time period of 24 hours.
6. Ramp delay: Boiler may be programmed to limit the firing rate based on six limits steps and six time intervals.
7. Boost function: Boiler may be programmed to automatically increase the set point a fixed number of degrees (adjustable by installer) if the setpoint has been continuously active for a set period of time (time adjustable by installer). This process will continue until the space heating demand ends.
8. Domestic hot water priority: Boiler shall make the domestic hot water call for heat a priority over any space heating call and adjust the boiler setpoint to the domestic hot water boiler setpoint.
9. Domestic hot water modulation limiting: Boiler may be programmed to limit the maximum domestic hot water firing rate to match the input rating of the indirect tank coil.
10. Domestic hot water night setback: Boiler may be programmed to reduce the domestic hot water tank set point during a certain time of the day.
11. PC port connection: Boiler shall have a micro USB port allowing the connection of PC boiler software.
12. Time clock: Boiler shall have an internal time clock with the ability to time and date stamp lock-out codes and maintain records of runtime.
13. Service reminder: Boiler shall have the ability to display a yellow colored service notification screen based upon months of installation, hours of operation, and number of boiler cycles. All notifications are adjustable by the installer.
14. Five pump control: Boiler shall have the ability to control the boiler pump, system pump, domestic hot water pump, domestic hot water recirculation pump, and the bypass pump.
15. Anti-cycling control: Boiler shall have the ability to set a time delay after a heating demand is satisfied allowing the boiler to block a new call for heat. The boiler will display an anti-cycling blocking on the screen until the time has elapsed or the water temperature drops below the anti-cycling differential parameter. The anti-cycling

control parameter is adjustable by the installer.

16. Night setback: Boiler may be programmed to reduce the space heating temperature set point during a certain time of the day.
 17. Freeze protection: Boiler shall turn on the boiler and system pumps when the boiler water temperature falls below 45 degrees. When the boiler water temperature falls below 37 degrees the boiler will automatically turn on. Boiler and pumps will turn off when the boiler water temperature rises above 43 degrees.
 18. Isolation valve control: Boiler shall have the ability to control a 2-way motorized control valve. Boiler shall also be able to force a fixed number of valves to always be energized regardless of the number of boilers that are firing.
 19. BMS integration with 0-10V DC input: The Control shall allow an option to Enable and control set point temperature or control firing rate by sending the boiler a 0-10V input signal.
 20. Data logging: Boiler shall have non-volatile data logging memory including last 10 lockouts, hours running, recycling reporting, and ignition attempts and should be able to view on boiler screen.
 21. Interior service light: Boiler shall feature an LED service light to provide additional illumination to the interior of the boiler.
- B. The boiler shall have a built in Cascade controller to sequence and rotate lead boiler to ensure equal runtime while maintaining modulation of up to 8 boilers of different btu inputs without utilization of an external controller. The factory installed, internal cascade controller shall include:
1. Lead lag: The Control module shall minimize the number of boilers firing to achieve the heating load.
 2. Efficiency optimization: The Control module shall allow multiple boilers to fire at minimum firing rate in lieu of Lead/Lag.
 3. Front end loading: The Control modulate shall have the ability to communicate with other Lochinvar boilers featuring the SmartTouch™ and Smart System™ control platforms. This allows for a combination of units that feature condensing and non-condensing operation if so desired.
 4. Rotation of lead boiler: The Control module shall change the lead boiler every hour for the first 24 hours after initializing the Cascade. Following that, the leader will be changed once every 24 hours.
 5. Redundancy: The Control module shall have a built in feature to continue operating with follower boilers if the Lead boiler is not operational.
- C. Boiler operating controls shall include the following devices and features:
1. Set-Point Adjust: Set points shall be adjustable.

2. Retain two subparagraphs below for steam boilers.
 3. Operating Pressure Control: Factory wired and mounted to cycle burner.
 4. Retain one of three subparagraphs below for operating control sequences. Retain one of first two subparagraphs for hot-water boilers; or third, for steam boilers.
 5. Sequence of Operation: Refer to Controls Drawings.
- D. Burner Operating Controls: To maintain safe operating conditions, burner safety controls limit burner operation.
1. High Temperature Limit: Automatic and manual reset stops burner if operating conditions rise above maximum boiler design temperature. Limit switch to be manually reset on the control interface.
 2. In first subparagraph below, retain first option for hot-water boilers and second option for steam boilers.
 3. Low-Water Cutoff Switch: Electronic probe shall prevent burner operation on low water. Cutoff switch shall be manually reset on the control interface.
 4. Blocked Inlet Safety Switch: Manual-reset pressure switch field mounted on boiler combustion-air inlet.
 5. High and Low Gas Pressure Switches: Pressure switches shall prevent burner operation on low or high gas pressure. Pressure switches to be manually reset on the control interface.
 6. Proof of Closure Valve (FCB 6000 only): Proof of closure valve (POC) shall prevent the boiler from firing if the POC valve seat is detected open. Upon a call for heat, once the POC valve seat is proven to be closed, the pre-purge cycle will begin and the POC valve will begin to open.
 7. Blocked Drain Switch: Blocked drain switch shall prevent burner operation when tripped. Switch to be manually reset on the control interface.
 8. Low air pressure switch: Pressure switches shall prevent burner operation on low air pressure. Switch to be manually reset on the control interface.
 9. Audible Alarm: Factory mounted on control panel with silence switch; shall sound alarm for any lockout conditions.
- E. Building Automation System Interface: Factory installed Modbus and BACnet MSTP gateway interface to enable building automation system to monitor, control, and display boiler status and alarms.
- F. Software Update: The control shall have the ability to receive updates in the field without hardware component replacement. This update can be performed via USB flash drive, internet connection, or via wireless connection. This service shall be provided at no additional and/or annual cost to the owner.

- G. CON•X•US Remote Connect: Integral remote connectivity technology that allows a mobile device to monitor and control boiler functionality. Internet connection is available on the Crest via Wi-Fi or hardwired Ethernet connection. This service shall be provided at no additional and/or annual cost to the owner.
- H. RealTime O₂ Trim™: Boiler shall provide real time trimming of O₂ while the boiler is operational. Free air calibration of the sensor shall occur after every combustion cycle. The O₂ value shall also auto correct for conditions such as barometric pressure, air temperature, fuel content, and altitude. O₂ information shall be displayed in real time via a gauge on both the boiler touchscreen as well as the CON•X•US Remote Connect Application.

2.5 ELECTRICAL POWER

- A. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Electrical devices and connections are specified in Division 26 Sections.
- B. Single-Point Field Power Connection: Factory-installed and factory-wired switches, motor controllers, transformers, and other electrical devices necessary shall provide a single-point field power connection to boiler.
- C. Electrical Characteristics: Refer to Drawings.

2.6 VENTING

- A. Boiler venting and intake piping configuration shall be installed per one of the approved venting methods shown in the Installation and Operation manual.
- B. Boiler shall come standard with a flue sensor to monitor and display flue gas temperature on factory provided LCD display.
- C. Boilers using common venting must contact the factory for sizing.
- D. Refer to manufacturer's Installation and Operations manual for detailed venting instructions and approved vent manufacturers.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Burner and Hydrostatic Test: Factory adjust burner to eliminate excess oxygen, carbon dioxide, oxides of nitrogen emissions, and carbon monoxide in flue gas and to achieve combustion efficiency; perform hydrostatic test.
- B. Test and inspect factory-assembled boilers, before shipping, according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- C. Retain paragraph below if Owner wants to witness source quality-control testing.
- D. Allow Owner access to source quality-control testing of boilers. Notify Architect 14 days in advance of testing.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Before boiler installation, examine roughing-in for concrete equipment bases, anchor-bolt sizes and locations, and piping and electrical connections to verify actual locations, sizes, and other conditions affecting boiler performance, maintenance, and operations.
 - 1. Final boiler locations indicated on Drawings are approximate. Determine exact locations before roughing-in of piping and electrical connections.
- B. Examine mechanical spaces for suitable conditions where boilers will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install boiler and provide connection of natural gas service in accordance with requirements of NFPA 54 and applicable codes.
- C. Install boiler on concrete housekeeping base, sized minimum of 4 inches larger than boiler base in accordance with Section 033000.
- D. Coordinate provisions for water treatment in accordance with Section 232500.
- E. Pipe relief valves to nearest floor drain.
- F. Pipe cooled condensate produced by the combustion process from the boiler condensate connection and/or flue stack with suitable piping material to neutralizer prior to discharging into nearest floor drain.
- G. Assemble and install boiler trim.
- H. Install electrical devices furnished with boiler but not specified to be factory mounted.
- I. Install control wiring to field-mounted electrical devices.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install boilers level on concrete bases.
- B. Install piping adjacent to boiler to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Install piping from equipment drain connection to nearest floor drain. Piping shall be at least full size of connection. Provide an isolation valve if required.
- D. Connect gas piping to boiler gas-train inlet with union. Piping shall be at least full size of equipment connection. Provide a reducer if required. Gas regulator shall also be installed per IOM. Manufacturer shall offer a 2 and 5 psi gas regulator offering for each boiler model.
- E. Connect hot-water piping to supply and return boiler tappings with shutoff valve and union or flange at each connection.
- F. Install piping from safety relief valves to nearest floor drain.
- G. Boiler Venting:

1. Connect full size to boiler connections. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Breechings, Chimneys, and Stacks.

H. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

I. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions. Complete startup form included with Boiler and return to Manufacturer as described in the instructions.
2. Leak Test: Hydrostatic test. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: Start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Adjust air-fuel ratio and combustion.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - a. Check and adjust initial operating set points and high- and low-limit safety set points of fuel supply, water level and water temperature.
 - b. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.
 - c. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.
5. Performance Tests:
 - a. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect component assemblies and equipment installations, including connections, and to conduct performance testing.
 - b. Boilers shall comply with performance requirements indicated, as determined by field performance tests. Adjust, modify, or replace equipment to comply.
 - c. Perform field performance tests to determine capacity and efficiency of boilers.
 - d. Repeat tests until results comply with requirements indicated.

Kingscott Associates, Inc.
Architects/Engineers
Kalamazoo, Michigan

Saline Middle School
Gym & Boiler Room Remodeling
Saline Area Schools
Saline, Michigan

- e. Provide analysis equipment required to determine performance.
 - f. Provide temporary equipment and system modifications necessary to dissipate the heat produced during tests if building systems are not adequate.
 - g. Notify Architect in advance of test dates.
 - h. Perform a combustion analysis after installation and adjust gas valve per the Installation and Operations manual and note in startup report.
 - i. Document test results in a report and submit to Architect.
6. Annual Inspection/Maintenance Program
- a. Manufacturer shall offer an annual inspection and maintenance program. Scope of work shall include inspecting key components, cleaning filters and burner, and reviewing findings with the property owner. Service shall be offered as an additional program.

3.5 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Demonstration:

1. Manufacturer shall offer an annual inspection and maintenance program. Scope of work shall include inspecting key components, cleaning filters and burner, and reviewing findings with the property owner. Service shall be offered as an additional program.

B. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation and maintenance of system.

1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
2. Provide minimum of two hours of training.
3. Instructor: Manufacturer's training personnel.
4. Location: At project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 238200
CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Unit heaters.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Division 01 - General Requirements: Project procedural and administrative requirements.
- B. Division 03 - Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.
- C. Section 230005 - Basic HVAC Requirements
- D. Section 230716 - HVAC Equipment Insulation.
- E. Section 230719 - HVAC Piping Insulation.
- F. Section 232113 - Hydronic Piping.
- G. Section 232300 - Refrigerant Piping.
- H. Section 233100 - HVAC Ducts and Casings.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AHRI Directory of Certified Product Performance - Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI) Current Edition.
- B. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube 2020.
- C. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems 2021.
- D. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible 2005 (Revised 2009).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor shall provide submittals for equipment listed herein. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide typical catalog of information including arrangements.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Indicate cross sections of cabinets, grilles, bracing and reinforcing, and typical elevations.
 - 2. Indicate air coil and frame configurations, dimensions, materials, rows, connections, and rough-in dimensions.

3. Submit schedules of equipment and enclosures typically indicating length and number of pieces of element and enclosure, corner pieces, end caps, cap strips, access doors, pilaster covers, and comparison of specified heat required to actual heat output provided.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation instructions and recommendations.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and locations of access doors in radiation cabinets required for access or valving.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, installation instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listings.
- G. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 HYDRONIC UNIT HEATERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Modine Manufacturing Company: www.modineHVAC.com.
 2. Sterling Hydronics: www.sterlingheat.com.
 3. Trane, a brand of Ingersoll Rand: www.trane.com.
 4. Vulcan Radiator: www.vulcanrad.com.
 5. Zehnder Rittling: www.rittling.com.
- B. Coils: Seamless copper tubing, silver brazed to steel headers, and with evenly spaced aluminum fins mechanically bonded to tubing.
- C. Perform factory run test under normal operating conditions, water, and steam flow rates.
- D. Casing: Minimum 18 gage, 0.0478 inch thick sheet steel casing with threaded pipe connections for hanger rods for horizontal models and minimum 18 gage, 0.0478 inch thick sheet steel top and bottom plates for vertical projection models.
- E. Finish: Factory applied baked primer coat.
- F. Fan: Direct drive propeller type, statically and dynamically balanced, with fan guard; horizontal models with permanently lubricated sleeve bearings; vertical models with grease lubricated ball bearings.

Kingscott Associates, Inc.
Architects/Engineers
Kalamazoo, Michigan

Saline Middle School
Gym & Boiler Room Remodeling
Saline Area Schools
Saline, Michigan

G. Air Outlet: Adjustable pattern diffuser on vertical projection models and two, four, or [] way louvers on horizontal projection models.

H. Controls and accessories: Refer to schedule on drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Do not damage equipment or finishes.

C. Unit Heaters:

1. Hang from building structure, with pipe hangers anchored to building, not from piping or electrical conduit.

2. Mount as high as possible to maintain greatest headroom unless otherwise indicated.

D. Units with Hydronic Coils:

1. Provide with shut-off valve on supply piping and tamper-proof, balancing valve with memory stop on return piping.

2. If not easily accessible, extend air vent to exterior surface of cabinet for ease of servicing.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements for additional requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260005
BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. This section applies to all sections of Division 26 and Division 28.
- B. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including Division 00 and Division 01 specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- C. Provide all items, articles, materials, operations or methods listed, mentioned or scheduled on drawings and/or herein, including all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals necessary and required for their completion.
- D. The items in this section are supplementary to the requirements set forth in other portions of the specifications as indicated under Item "A" above.

1.2 DRAWINGS

- A. The drawings show the location and general arrangement of equipment, electrical systems and related items. They shall be followed as closely as elements of the construction will permit.
- B. Examine the drawings of other trades and verify the conditions governing the work on the job site. Arrange work accordingly, providing such fittings, conduit, junction boxes and accessories as may be required to meet such conditions.
- C. Deviations from the drawings, with the exception of minor changes in routing and other such incidental changes that do not affect the functioning or serviceability of the systems, shall not be made without the written approval of the Architect/Engineer.
- D. The architectural and structural drawings take precedence in all matters pertaining to the building structure, mechanical drawings in all matters pertaining to mechanical trades and electrical drawings in all matters pertaining to electrical trades. Where there are conflicts or differences between the drawings for the various trades, report such conflicts or differences to the Architect/Engineer for resolution.

1.3 INSPECTION OF SITE

- A. Visit the site, examine and verify the conditions under which the work must be conducted before submitting proposal.
- B. The submitting of a proposal implies that the contractor has visited the site and understands the conditions under which the work must be conducted.

1.4 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Provide and remove upon completion of the project, in accordance with the general conditions, a complete temporary electrical and telephone service during construction.

1.5 ALTERNATES

- A. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements for procedures.

1.6 GUARANTEE

- A. Contractor guarantees that the installation is free from defects and agrees to replace or repair, any part of this installation which becomes defective within a period of one year following final acceptance, unless noted otherwise, provided that such failure is due to defects in the equipment, material or installation or to follow the specifications and drawings. File with the Owner any and all guarantees from the equipment manufacturers.

1.7 CODES, PERMITS AND FEES

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, all required permits, licenses, inspections, approvals and fees for electrical work shall be secured and paid for by the contractor. All work shall conform to all applicable codes, rules and regulations. Applicable publications listed in all sections of Division 26 shall be the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Rules of local utility companies shall be complied with. Check with the utility company supplying service to the installation and determine all devices including, but not limited to, all current and potential transformers, meter boxes, C.T. cabinets and meters which will be required and include the cost of all such items in proposal.
- C. All work shall be executed in accordance with the rules and regulations set forth in local and state codes. Prepare any detailed drawings or diagrams which may be required by the governing authorities. Where the drawings and/or specifications indicate materials or construction in excess of code requirements, the drawings and/or specifications shall govern.

1.8 STANDARDS OF MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP:

- A. All materials shall be new, unless noted otherwise. The electrical and physical properties of all materials, and the design, performance characteristics, and methods of construction of all items of equipment, shall be in accordance with the latest issue of the various, applicable standard specifications of the following recognized authorities:
 - 1. A.N.S.I. - American National Standards Institute
 - 2. A.S.T.M. - American Society for Testing Materials
 - 3. I.C.E.A. - Insulated Cable Engineers Association
 - 4. I.E.E.E. - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
 - 5. N.E.C. - National Electrical Code (NFPA 70)
 - 6. N.E.C.A. - National Electrical Contractors Association
 - 7. N.E.M.A. - National Electrical Manufacturer's Association
 - 8. N.F.P.A. - National Fire Protection Association

9. U.L. - Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

- B. Perform all work in a first class and workmanlike manner, in accordance with the latest accepted standards and practices for the Trades involved.
- C. All equipment of the same or similar systems shall be by the same manufacturer.

1.9 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements for procedures. All literature shall be furnished in accordance with requirements listed in Division 01.
- B. Contractor shall provide the following record drawings as part of the Project closeout document process:
 - 1. Contract Documents, specifications and submittals, indicating "As-Built" conditions and actual products selected for use.
 - 2. Product and Maintenance manuals for all equipment listed within this specification manual and in Contract Documents. Provide with parts lists as applicable.

1.10 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements for procedures.
- B. Contractor shall provide submittals where items are referred to by symbolic designation on the drawings. All submittals shall bear the same designation (light fixtures, wiring devices, etc.). Refer to other sections of the electrical specifications for additional requirements.
- C. Engineer WILL NOT REVIEW:
 - 1. Submittals not specified.
 - 2. Submittals which do not indicate optional equipment being provided.
 - 3. Submittals not reviewed by Contractor; including Contractor stamp with signature comments.
 - 4. Submittals made after work is delivered to site and/or installed.
 - 5. Submittal resubmissions unless resubmission is required by Architect/Engineer.

1.11 MANUFACTURERS LISTED

- A. The listing of specific manufacturers does not imply acceptance of their products that do not meet the specified ratings, features and functions. Manufacturers listed are not relieved from meeting these specifications in their entirety.
- B. Products in compliance with the specification and manufactured by others not named will be considered only if pre-approved by the Engineer five (5) days prior to bid date.

1.12 USE OF EQUIPMENT

Kingscott Associates, Inc.
Architects/Engineers
Kalamazoo, Michigan

Saline Middle School
Gym & Boiler Room Remodeling
Saline Area Schools
Saline, Michigan

- A. The use of any equipment, or any part thereof for purposes other than testing even with the Owner's consent, shall not be construed to be an acceptance of the work on the part of the Owner, nor be construed to obligate the Owner in any way to accept improper work or defective materials.
- B. Do not use Owner's light fixtures for temporary lighting except as allowed and directed by the Owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT

- A. Install all equipment in strict accordance with all directions and recommendations furnished by the manufacturer. Where such directions are in conflict with the drawings and specifications, report such conflicts to the Architect/Engineer for resolution.
- B. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- C. Working clearances shall not be less than specified in NFPA 70 (National Electric Code).

3.2 COORDINATION

- A. Install work to avoid interference with work of other trades including, but not limited to, architectural and mechanical trades. Remove and relocate any work that causes an interference at Contractor's expense. Disputes regarding the cause of an interference will be resolved by the Construction Manager or Architect/Engineer.

3.3 CUTTING, PATCHING AND DAMAGE TO OTHER WORK

- A. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements and Division 02 - Existing Conditions.
- B. All cutting, patching and repair work shall be performed by the contractor through approved, qualified subcontractors. Contractor shall include full cost of same in bid.

3.4 EQUIPMENT FOUNDATION AND SUPPORTS

- A. Shall be as required or as shown on plans or specified.
- B. Provide concrete house keeping bases 4" above finished floor, with leveling channels, where noted, for floor-mounted equipment. Coordinate requirements with Division 03 - Concrete.
- C. For equipment suspended from ceilings or walls, furnish and install all inserts, rods, structural steel frames, brackets and platforms required.

3.5 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment, motors, lighting fixtures, and other items included in the work in accordance with the approved shop drawings and rough-in measurements furnished by the manufacturers of the particular equipment furnished. All additional connections not shown on the drawings, but called out by the equipment manufacturer's shop drawings shall be provided.

3.6 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

- A. Refer to Division 08 - Openings; Provide access doors in locations as required per N.E.C. Coordinate locations with architectural trades.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements; All equipment shall be cleaned as frequently as necessary through the construction process and again prior to project completion.
- B. Final cleanup shall include, but not be limited to, washing of fixture lenses or louvers, switchboards, substations, motor control centers, panels, etc. Fixture reflectors and lenses or louvers shall be left with no water marks or cleaning streaks.

3.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements; All equipment and materials shall be delivered, stored and secured per manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. On-site storage shall be coordinated with Construction Manager and be performed in a manner as to avoid damage, deterioration and loss.

3.9 DRAWINGS AND MEASUREMENTS

- A. Electrical drawings are not intended to be scaled for rough-in measurements nor to serve as submittals. Field measurements necessary for ordering materials and fitting the installation to the building construction and arrangement shall be taken by the Contractor.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260505
SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrical demolition and extension of existing electrical work.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Division 01 - General Requirements: Project administrative and procedural requirements
- B. Division 02 - Existing Conditions: Demolition, cleaning and disposal requirements.
- C. Section 260005 - Basic Electrical Requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual sections.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.
- B. Demolition drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents.
- C. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings to be removed.
- B. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations.

3.3 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

- A. Perform work for removal and disposal of equipment and materials containing toxic substances regulated under the Federal Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA) in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local regulations. Applicable equipment and materials include, but are not limited to:
 - 1. PCB-containing electrical equipment, including transformers, capacitors, and switches.
- B. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.

- C. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply.
- D. Remove exposed abandoned conduit, including abandoned conduit above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.
- E. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is abandoned and removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets that are not removed.
- F. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.
- G. Maintain access to existing electrical installations that remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.

3.4 CLEANING AND REPAIR

- A. See Division 01 - General Requirements.
- B. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or that are to be reused.
- C. Panelboards: Clean exposed surfaces and check tightness of electrical connections. Replace damaged circuit breakers and provide closure plates for vacant positions. Provide typed circuit directory showing revised circuiting arrangement.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260519
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Single conductor building wire.
- B. Wiring connectors.
- C. Electrical tape.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Division 01 - General Requirements: Project administrative and procedural requirements.
- B. Division 02 - Existing Conditions: Demolition, cleaning and disposal requirements, cutting and patching requirements, and repairs.
- C. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
- D. Section 260005 - Basic Electrical Requirements.
- E. Section 260505 - Selective Demolition for Electrical: Disconnection, removal, and/or extension of existing electrical conductors and cables.
- F. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems: Additional requirements for grounding conductors and grounding connectors.
- G. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM B3 - Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire 2013 (Reapproved 2018).
- B. ASTM B8 - Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft 2011 (Reapproved 2017).
- C. ASTM B33 - Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes 2010, with Editorial Revision (2020).
- D. ASTM B787/B787M - Standard Specification for 19 Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductors for Subsequent Insulation 2004 (Reapproved 2020).
- E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- F. NEMA WC 70 - Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy 2021.

- G. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems 2017.
 - H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
 - I. UL 44 - Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
 - J. UL 83 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
 - K. UL 486A-486B - Wire Connectors Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
 - L. UL 486C - Splicing Wire Connectors Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
 - M. UL 486D - Sealed Wire Connector Systems Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- 1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate sizes of raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures installed under other sections with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
 - 2. Coordinate with electrical equipment installed under other sections to provide terminations suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
 - 3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- 1.5 SUBMITTALS
- A. Contractor shall provide submittals for equipment listed herein. Refer to Division 01 for submittal procedures.
- 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
 - B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
 - C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS
- A. Do not install or otherwise handle thermoplastic-insulated conductors at temperatures lower than 14 degrees F, unless otherwise permitted by manufacturer's instructions. When installation below this temperature is unavoidable, notify Architect and obtain direction

before proceeding with work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.
- C. Nonmetallic-sheathed cable is not permitted.
- D. Underground feeder and branch-circuit cable is not permitted.
- E. Service entrance cable is not permitted.
- F. Armored cable is not permitted.
- G. Metal-clad cable is not permitted.
- H. Manufactured wiring systems are not permitted.

2.2 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.
- D. Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- E. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.
- F. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.
- G. Conductor Material:
 - 1. Provide copper conductors only. Aluminum conductors are not acceptable for this project. Conductor sizes indicated are based on copper.
 - 2. Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B787M unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33.
- H. Minimum Conductor Size:

1. Branch Circuits: 12 AWG.
 - a. Exceptions:
 - 1) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 75 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
 - 2) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 8 AWG, for voltage drop.
 - 3) 20 A, 277 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
 - I. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
 - J. Conductor Color Coding:
 1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
 2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.
 3. Color Code:
 - a. 480Y/277 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
 - 1) Phase A: Brown.
 - 2) Phase B: Orange.
 - 3) Phase C: Yellow.
 - 4) Neutral/Grounded: Gray.
 - b. 208Y/120 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
 - 1) Phase A: Black.
 - 2) Phase B: Red.
 - 3) Phase C: Blue.
 - 4) Neutral/Grounded: White.
 - c. Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.
 - d. For modifications or additions to existing wiring systems, comply with existing color code when existing code complies with NFPA 70 and is approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
- 2.3 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE
- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Copper Building Wire:

- a. Cerro Wire LLC: www.cerrowire.com.
 - b. Encore Wire Corporation: www.encorewire.com.
 - c. General Cable Technologies Corporation: www.generalcable.com.
 - d. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com.
- B. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.
- C. Conductor Stranding:
1. Feeders and Branch Circuits:
 - a. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Stranded.
 - b. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- E. Insulation:
1. Copper Building Wire: Type THHN/THWN or THHN/THWN-2, except as indicated below.
- 2.4 WIRING CONNECTORS
- A. Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.
- B. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding: Comply with Section 260526.
- C. Wiring Connectors for Splices and Taps:
1. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Smaller: Use twist-on insulated spring connectors.
 2. Copper Conductors Size 6 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors.
- D. Wiring Connectors for Terminations:
1. Provide terminal lugs for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with terminations designed for terminal lugs.
 2. Provide compression adapters for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with mechanical lugs when only compression connectors are specified.
 3. Where over-sized conductors are larger than the equipment terminations can accommodate, provide connectors suitable for reducing to appropriate size, but not less than required for the rating of the overcurrent protective device.

4. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors where connectors are required.
- E. Do not use insulation-piercing or insulation-displacement connectors designed for use with conductors without stripping insulation.
- F. Do not use push-in wire connectors as a substitute for twist-on insulated spring connectors.
- G. Twist-on Insulated Spring Connectors: Rated 600 V, 221 degrees F for standard applications and 302 degrees F for high temperature applications; pre-filled with sealant and listed as complying with UL 486D for damp and wet locations.
- H. Mechanical Connectors: Provide bolted type or set-screw type.
- I. Compression Connectors: Provide circumferential type or hex type crimp configuration.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.
- B. Verify that work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.
- C. Verify that raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures are installed and are properly sized to accommodate conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70.
- D. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean raceways thoroughly to remove foreign materials before installing conductors and cables.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Circuiting Requirements:
 1. Unless dimensioned, circuit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
 2. When circuit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
 3. Arrange circuiting to minimize splices.
 4. Include circuit lengths required to install connected devices within 10 ft of location indicated.
 5. Maintain separation of Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 remote-control, signaling, and power-limited circuits in accordance with NFPA 70.

6. Maintain separation of wiring for emergency systems in accordance with NFPA 70.
7. Circuiting Adjustments: Unless otherwise indicated, when branch circuits are indicated as separate, combining them together in a single raceway is not permitted.
8. Common Neutrals: Unless otherwise indicated, sharing of neutral/grounded conductors among up to three single phase branch circuits of different phases installed in the same raceway is not permitted. Provide dedicated neutral/grounded conductor for each individual branch circuit.
9. Provide oversized neutral/grounded conductors where indicated and as specified below.
 - a. Provide 200 percent rated neutral for feeders fed from K-rated transformers.
 - b. Provide 200 percent rated neutral for feeders serving panelboards with 200 percent rated neutral bus.
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- D. Installation in Raceway:
 1. Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.
 2. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time.
 3. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.
 4. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.
- E. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- F. Install conductors with a minimum of 12 inches of slack at each outlet.
- G. Where conductors are installed in enclosures for future termination by others, provide a minimum of 5 feet of slack.
- H. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.
- I. Group or otherwise identify neutral/grounded conductors with associated ungrounded conductors inside enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70.
- J. Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.

1. Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make splices in conduit bodies or wiring gutters.
 2. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors.
 3. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
 4. Clean contact surfaces on conductors and connectors to suitable remove corrosion, oxides, and other contaminates. Do not use wire brush on plated connector surfaces.
 5. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
 6. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- K. Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to unspliced conductors.
- L. Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.
- M. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Division 07.
- N. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.
- 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
 - B. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.3.2. The insulation resistance test is required for all conductors. The resistance test for parallel conductors listed as optional is not required.
 - C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conductors and cables.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260526
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Grounding and bonding requirements.
- B. Conductors for grounding and bonding.
- C. Connectors for grounding and bonding.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Division 01 - General Requirements: Project administrative and procedural requirements
- B. Division 02 - Existing Conditions: Demolition, cleaning and disposal requirements, cutting and patching requirements, repairs.
- C. Section 260005 - Basic Electrical Requirements
- D. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Additional requirements for conductors for grounding and bonding, including conductor color coding.
- E. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- B. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems 2017.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- D. UL 467 - Grounding and Bonding Equipment Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Verify exact locations of underground metal water service pipe entrances to building.
 - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide steel reinforcement complying with specified requirements for concrete-encased electrode.
 - 3. Notify Strategic Energy Solutions, Inc. of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor shall provide submittals for equipment listed herein. Refer to Division 01 for submittal procedures.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of grounding electrode system components and connections.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Existing Work: Where existing grounding and bonding system components are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they are free from corrosion, integrity and continuity are verified, and where acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.
- B. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.
- D. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
- E. Bonding and Equipment Grounding:
 - 1. Provide bonding for equipment grounding conductors, equipment ground busses, metallic equipment enclosures, metallic raceways and boxes, device grounding terminals, and other normally non-current-carrying conductive materials enclosing electrical conductors/equipment or likely to become energized as indicated and in accordance with NFPA 70.
 - 2. Provide insulated equipment grounding conductor in each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Do not use raceways as sole equipment grounding conductor.
 - 3. Where circuit conductor sizes are increased for voltage drop, increase size of equipment grounding conductor proportionally in accordance with NFPA 70.
 - 4. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
 - 5. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on neutral (grounded) or isolated/insulated ground bus.
 - 6. Provide bonding jumper across expansion or expansion/deflection fittings provided to accommodate conduit movement.

2.2 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:

1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.
- B. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in Addition to Requirements of Section 260526:
 1. Use insulated copper conductors unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:
 1. Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.
 2. Unless otherwise indicated, use exothermic welded connections for underground, concealed and other inaccessible connections.
 3. Unless otherwise indicated, use mechanical connectors, compression connectors, or exothermic welded connections for accessible connections.
 4. Manufacturers - Mechanical and Compression Connectors:
 - a. Advanced Lightning Technology (ALT): www.altfab.com
 - b. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com
 - c. Harger Lightning & Grounding: www.harger.com
 - d. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com
 5. Manufacturers - Exothermic Welded Connections:
 - a. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com
 - b. Cadweld, a brand of Erico International Corporation: www.erico.com
 - c. thermOweld, subsidiary of Continental Industries; division of Burndy LLC: www.thermoweld.com

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that work likely to damage grounding and bonding system components has been completed.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

- C. Make grounding and bonding connections using specified connectors.
 - 1. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
 - 2. Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.
 - 3. Exothermic Welds: Make connections using molds and weld material suitable for the items to be connected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 4. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
 - 5. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- D. Identify grounding and bonding system components in accordance with Section 260553.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS except Section 4.
- B. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.13.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260529
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Support and attachment requirements and components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other electrical work.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Division 01 - General Requirements: Project administrative and procedural requirements
- B. Division 02 - Existing Conditions: Demolition, cleaning and disposal requirements, and cutting and patching requirements.
- C. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.
- D. Section 260005 - Basic Electrical Requirements
- E. Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for conduits.
- F. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for boxes.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products 2017.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware 2016a.
- C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel 2019.
- D. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication 2004.
- E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. UL 5B - Strut-Type Channel Raceways and Fittings Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with the actual equipment and components to be installed.
2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
4. Coordinate the arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:

1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Division 03.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Comply with applicable building code.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:

1. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of electrical work.
2. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.
3. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
4. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
5. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
 - a. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
 - b. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.

- B. Conduit and Cable Supports: Straps, clamps, etc. suitable for the conduit or cable to be supported.
1. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.
 2. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com
 - b. Erico International Corporation: www.erico.com
 - c. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation: www.holdrite.com
 - d. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: www.emerson.com
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com
- C. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers, brackets, etc. suitable for the boxes to be supported.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
 - b. Erico International Corporation: www.erico.com/#sle.
 - c. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation: www.holdrite.com/#sle.
 - d. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: www.emerson.com/#sle.
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
- D. Metal Channel (Strut) Framing Systems: Factory-fabricated continuous-slot metal channel (strut) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field-assembly of supports.
1. Comply with MFMA-4.
 2. Channel (Strut) Used as Raceway (only where specifically indicated): Listed and labeled as complying with UL 5B.
 3. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com
 - b. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com
 - c. Unistrut, a brand of Atkore International Inc: www.unistrut.com
- E. Hanger Rods: Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.

1. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
 - a. Equipment Supports: 1/2 inch diameter.
 - b. Single Conduit up to 1 inch (27 mm) trade size: 1/4 inch diameter.
 - c. Single Conduit larger than 1 inch (27 mm) trade size: 3/8 inch diameter.
 - d. Trapeze Support for Multiple Conduits: 3/8 inch diameter.
 - e. Outlet Boxes: 1/4 inch diameter.
 - f. Luminaires: 1/4 inch diameter.

F. Anchors and Fasteners:

1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
- E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.
- F. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- G. Equipment Support and Attachment:
 1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
 2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
 3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
 4. Unless otherwise indicated, mount floor-mounted equipment on properly sized 4 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Division 03.

- 5. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.
 - H. Conduit Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 260533.13.
 - I. Box Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 260533.16.
 - J. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
 - K. Remove temporary supports.
- 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. See Division 01 - General Requirements for additional requirements.
 - B. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.
 - C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
 - D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260533.13
CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- B. Aluminum rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- C. Flexible metal conduit (FMC).
- D. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- E. Conduit fittings.
- F. Accessories.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Division 01 - General Requirements: Project administrative and procedural requirements.
- B. Division 02 - Existing Conditions: Demolition, cleaning and disposal requirements, cutting and patching requirements, and repairs.
- C. Division 07 - Thermal and Moisture Protection: Firestopping.
- D. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
- E. Section 260005 - Basic Electrical Requirements
- F. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
- G. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- H. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- I. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- J. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- K. Section 284600 - Fire Detection and Alarm: Fire alarm wiring in conduit.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI C80.1 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC) 2020.
- B. ANSI C80.3 - American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel (EMT-S) 2020.
- C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- D. NECA 101 - Standard for Installing Steel Conduits (Rigid, IMC, EMT) 2013.

CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL
SYSTEMS

- E. NECA 102 - Standard for Installing Aluminum Rigid Metal Conduit 2004.
- F. NECA 111 - Standard for Installing Nonmetallic Raceways (RNC, ENT, LFNC) 2017.
- G. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable 2014.
- H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- I. UL 1 - Flexible Metal Conduit Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 6 - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 514B - Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 651 - Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 797 - Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conduit and associated fittings for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the conduit types indicated for the specified applications. Where more than one listed application applies, comply with the most restrictive requirements. Where conduit type for a particular application is not specified, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- C. Concealed Within Masonry Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- D. Concealed Within Hollow Stud Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- E. Concealed Above Accessible Ceilings: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- F. Interior, Damp or Wet Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- G. Exposed, Interior, Not Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- H. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
- I. Exposed, Exterior: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

- J. Concealed, Exterior, Not Embedded in Concrete or in Contact With Earth: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- K. Connections to Luminaires Above Accessible Ceilings: Use flexible metal conduit.
 - 1. Maximum Length: 6 feet.
- L. Connections to Vibrating Equipment:
 - 1. Dry Locations: Use flexible metal conduit.
 - 2. Damp, Wet, or Corrosive Locations: Use liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
 - 3. Vibrating equipment includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Transformers.
 - b. Motors.
- M. Fished in Existing Walls, Where Necessary: Use flexible metal conduit.

2.2 CONDUIT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Existing Work: Where existing conduits are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they comply with specified requirements, are free from corrosion, and integrity is verified by pulling a mandrel through them.
- B. Provide all conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system.
- C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- D. Minimum Conduit Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
 - 1. Branch Circuits: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
 - 2. Flexible Connections to Luminaires: 3/8 inch (12 mm) trade size.
 - 3. Underground, Interior: 1 inch (27 mm) trade size.
 - 4. Underground, Exterior: 1 inch (27 mm) trade size.
- E. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

2.3 GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit: www.alliedeg.com
 - 2. Republic Conduit: www.republic-conduit.com
 - 3. Wheatland Tube, a Division of Zekelman Industries: www.wheatland.com

- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.

C. Fittings:

1. Non-Hazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
3. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless set screw and compression (gland) type fittings are not permitted.

2.4 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC)

A. Manufacturers:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc: www.afcweb.com
2. Electri-Flex Company: www.electriflex.com
3. International Metal Hose: www.metalhose.com

- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type FMC standard wall steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.

C. Fittings:

1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.

2.5 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

A. Manufacturers:

1. Allied Tube & Conduit: www.alliedeg.com
2. Republic Conduit: www.republic-conduit.com
3. Wheatland Tube, a Division of Zekelman Industries: www.wheatland.com

- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.

C. Fittings:

1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
3. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression (gland) or set-screw type.

- a. Do not use indenter type connectors and couplings.
4. Damp or Wet Locations (where permitted): Use fittings listed for use in wet locations.
5. Embedded Within Concrete (where permitted): Use fittings listed as concrete-tight. Fittings that require taping to be concrete-tight are acceptable.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Conduit Joint Compound: Corrosion-resistant, electrically conductive; suitable for use with the conduit to be installed.
- B. Pull Strings: Use nylon cord with average breaking strength of not less than 200 pound-force.
- C. Sealing Compound for Sealing Fittings: Listed for use with the particular fittings to be installed.
- D. Modular Seals for Conduit Penetrations: Rated for minimum of 40 psig; Suitable for the conduits to be installed.
- E. Firestop Sleeves: Listed; provide as required to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive conduits.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Install galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) in accordance with NECA 101.
- D. Conduit Routing:
 1. Unless dimensioned, conduit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
 2. When conduit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
 3. Conceal all conduits unless specifically indicated to be exposed.
 4. Conduits in the following areas may be exposed, unless otherwise indicated:

- a. Electrical rooms.
 - b. Mechanical equipment rooms.
5. Unless otherwise approved, do not route conduits exposed:
- a. Across floors.
 - b. Across roofs.
 - c. Across top of parapet walls.
 - d. Across building exterior surfaces.
6. Conduits installed underground or embedded in concrete may be routed in the shortest possible manner unless otherwise indicated. Route all other conduits parallel or perpendicular to building structure and surfaces, following surface contours where practical.
7. Arrange conduit to maintain adequate headroom, clearances, and access.
8. Arrange conduit to provide no more than the equivalent of four 90 degree bends between pull points.
9. Arrange conduit to prevent moisture traps. Provide drain fittings at low points and at sealing fittings where moisture may collect.
10. Group parallel conduits in the same area together on a common rack.

E. Conduit Support:

1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 260529 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conduits to lay on ceiling tiles.
4. Use conduit strap to support single surface-mounted conduit.
 - a. Use clamp back spacer with conduit strap for damp and wet locations to provide space between conduit and mounting surface.
5. Use metal channel (strut) with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel surface-mounted conduits.
6. Use trapeze hangers assembled from threaded rods and metal channel (strut) with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel suspended conduits.
7. Use of wire for support of conduits is not permitted.

F. Connections and Terminations:

1. Use approved zinc-rich paint or conduit joint compound on field-cut threads of galvanized steel conduits prior to making connections.
2. Where two threaded conduits must be joined and neither can be rotated, use three-piece couplings or split couplings. Do not use running threads.
3. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
4. Terminate threaded conduits in boxes and enclosures using threaded hubs or double lock nuts for dry locations and raintight hubs for wet locations.
5. Provide insulating bushings or insulated throats at all conduit terminations to protect conductors.
6. Secure joints and connections to provide maximum mechanical strength and electrical continuity.

G. Penetrations:

1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
3. Provide sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.
4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
5. Seal interior of conduits entering the building from underground at first accessible point to prevent entry of moisture and gases.
6. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
7. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty. Include proposed locations of penetrations and methods for sealing with submittals.
8. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Division 07.

H. Underground Installation:

- I. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:

1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.
 2. Where conduits are subject to earth movement by settlement or frost.
- J. Condensation Prevention: Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, provide sealing fitting or approved sealing compound at an accessible point near the penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
1. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
 2. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.
- K. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.
- L. Identify conduits in accordance with Section 260553.
- 3.3 PROTECTION
- A. Immediately after installation of conduit, use suitable manufactured plugs to provide protection from entry of moisture and foreign material and do not remove until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260533.16
BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Outlet and device boxes up to 100 cubic inches, including those used as junction and pull boxes.
- B. Cabinets and enclosures, including junction and pull boxes larger than 100 cubic inches.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Division 01 - General Requirements: Project administrative and procedural requirements.
- B. Division 07 - Thermal and Moisture Protection: Firestopping.
- C. Division 08 - Openings: Access Doors.
- D. Section 083100 - Access Doors and Panels: Panels for maintaining access to concealed boxes.
- E. Section 260005 - Basic Electrical Requirements.
- F. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- G. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- H. Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems:
 - 1. Conduit bodies and other fittings.
 - 2. Additional requirements for locating boxes to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points.
- I. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- J. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices:
 - 1. Wall plates.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices 2010.
- C. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable 2014.
- D. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports 2013.

- E. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

- 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
- 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
- 3. Coordinate minimum sizes of boxes with the actual installed arrangement of conductors, clamps, support fittings, and devices, calculated according to NFPA 70.
- 4. Coordinate minimum sizes of pull boxes with the actual installed arrangement of connected conduits, calculated according to NFPA 70.
- 5. Coordinate the placement of boxes with millwork, furniture, devices, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
- 6. Coordinate the work with other trades to preserve insulation integrity.
- 7. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted boxes where indicated.
- 8. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor shall provide submittals for equipment listed herein. Refer to Division 01 for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for outlet and device boxes, junction and pull boxes, and cabinets and enclosures.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations for outlet and device boxes, pull boxes, cabinets and enclosures, floor boxes, and underground boxes/enclosures.
- D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
2. Keys for Lockable Enclosures: Two of each different key.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BOXES

A. General Requirements:

1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.
3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.

B. Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches, Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Use sheet-steel boxes for dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.
2. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes for damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.
3. Use suitable masonry type boxes where flush-mounted in masonry walls.
4. Use raised covers suitable for the type of wall construction and device configuration where required.
5. Use shallow boxes where required by the type of wall construction.
6. Do not use "through-wall" boxes designed for access from both sides of wall.
7. Sheet-Steel Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A.
8. Cast Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A; furnish with threaded hubs.
9. Boxes for Supporting Luminaires and Ceiling Fans: Listed as suitable for the type and weight of load to be supported; furnished with fixture stud to accommodate mounting of luminaire where required.

10. Boxes for Ganged Devices: Use multigang boxes of single-piece construction. Do not use field-connected gangable boxes unless specifically indicated or permitted.
11. Wall Plates: Comply with Section 262726.
12. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Bell Products: www.hubbell-rtb.com
 - c. Hubbell Incorporated; RACO Products: www.hubbell-rtb.com
 - d. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: www.emerson.com
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com

C. Cabinets and Enclosures, Including Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:

1. Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E, or UL 508A.
2. NEMA 250 Environment Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
3. Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
 - a. Provide screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Boxes 6 square feet and Larger: Provide sectionalized screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures.
4. Cabinets and Hinged-Cover Enclosures, Other Than Junction and Pull Boxes:
 - a. Provide lockable hinged covers, all locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Back Panels: Painted steel, removable.
 - c. Terminal Blocks: Provide voltage/current ratings and terminal quantity suitable for purpose indicated, with 25 percent spare terminal capacity.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive boxes.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install boxes in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards where mounting heights are not indicated.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide separate boxes for emergency power and normal power systems.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate boxes for line voltage and low voltage systems.
- F. Flush-mount boxes in finished areas unless specifically indicated to be surface-mounted.
- G. Unless otherwise indicated, boxes may be surface-mounted where exposed conduits are indicated or permitted.
- H. Box Locations:
 - 1. Locate boxes to be accessible. Provide access panels in accordance with Division 08 as required where approved by the Architect.
 - 2. Unless dimensioned, box locations indicated are approximate.
 - 3. Locate boxes as required for devices installed under other sections or by others.
 - 4. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not span different building finishes.
 - 5. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not cross masonry joints.
 - 6. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back. Provide minimum 6 inches horizontal separation unless otherwise indicated.
 - 7. Fire Resistance Rated Walls: Install flush-mounted boxes such that the required fire resistance will not be reduced.
 - a. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches separation where wall is constructed with individual noncommunicating stud cavities or protect both boxes with listed putty pads.
 - 8. Locate junction and pull boxes as indicated, as required to facilitate installation of conductors, and to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points in accordance with Section 260533.13.
- I. Box Supports:
 - 1. Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 260529 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide independent support from building structure except for cast metal boxes (other than boxes used for fixture support) supported by threaded conduit connections

in accordance with NFPA 70. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.

- J. Install boxes plumb and level.
 - K. Flush-Mounted Boxes:
 - 1. Install boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is not set back from finished surface more than 1/4 inch or does not project beyond finished surface.
 - 2. Install boxes in combustible materials such as wood so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is flush with finished surface.
 - 3. Repair rough openings around boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that there are no gaps or open spaces greater than 1/8 inch at the edge of the box.
 - L. Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.
 - M. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
 - N. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.
 - O. Close unused box openings.
 - P. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no devices or equipment installed or designated for future use.
 - Q. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.
- 3.3 PROTECTION
- A. Immediately after installation, protect boxes from entry of moisture and foreign material until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260533.23
SURFACE RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Surface raceway systems.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Division 01 - General Requirements: Project administrative and procedural requirements.
- B. Division 02 - Existing Conditions: Demolition, cleaning and disposal requirements.
- C. Section 260005 - Basic Electrical Requirements.
- D. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- F. Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems.
- G. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- H. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- I. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices: Receptacles.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- C. NEMA PRP 5 - Installation Guidelines for Surface Nonmetallic Raceway 2015.
- D. UL 870 - Wireways, Auxiliary Gutters, and Associated Fittings Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the placement of raceways with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
 - 2. Coordinate rough-in locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 and conduit provided under Section 260533.13 as required for installation of raceways provided under this section.

3. Verify minimum sizes of raceways with the actual conductors and components to be installed.
4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:

1. Do not install raceways until final surface finishes and painting are complete.
2. Do not begin installation of conductors and cables until installation of raceways is complete between outlet, junction and splicing points.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor shall provide submittals for equipment listed herein. Refer to Division 01 for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including dimensions, knockout sizes and locations, materials, fabrication details, finishes, service condition requirements, and accessories.
 1. Surface Raceway Systems: Include information on fill capacities for conductors and cables.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RACEWAY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide all components, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Do not use raceways for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

2.2 SURFACE RACEWAY SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell.com
2. MonoSystems, Inc: www.monosystems.com
3. Wiremold, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us

2.3 WIREWAYS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Cooper B-Line, a division of Cooper Industries: www.cooperindustries.com
2. Enduro Composites: www.endurocomposites.com

3. Hoffman, a brand of Pentair Technical Products: www.hoffmanonline.com
 4. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us
- B. Description: Lay-in wireways and wiring troughs with removable covers; listed and labeled as complying with UL 870.
- C. Wireway Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
- D. Where wireway size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes and conduit terminations are installed in proper locations and are properly sized in accordance with NFPA 70 to accommodate raceways.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive raceways and that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Surface Nonmetallic Raceways: Install in accordance with NEMA PRP 5.
- D. Install raceways plumb and level.
- E. Arrange wireways and associated raceway connections to comply with NFPA 70, including but not limited to requirements for deflected conductors and wireways used as pullboxes. Increase size of wireway where necessary.
- F. Secure and support raceways in accordance with Section 260529 at intervals complying with NFPA 70 and manufacturer's requirements.
- G. Close unused raceway openings.
- H. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260553
IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrical identification requirements.
- B. Identification nameplates and labels.
- C. Warning signs and labels.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Division 01 - General Requirements: Project administrative and procedural requirements.
- B. Division 09 - Finishes: Interior and Exterior Painting.
- C. Section 099123 - Interior Painting.
- D. Section 260005 - Basic Electrical Requirements
- E. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Color coding for power conductors and cables 600 V and less; vinyl color coding electrical tape.
- F. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices: Device and wallplate finishes; factory pre-marked wallplates.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. UL 969 - Marking and Labeling Systems Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install adhesive products when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Existing Work: Unless specifically excluded, identify existing elements to remain that are not already identified in accordance with specified requirements.
- B. Identification for Equipment:
 - 1. Use identification nameplate to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components.
 - a. Panelboards:
 - 1) Use typewritten circuit directory to identify load(s) served for panelboards with a door. Identify spares and spaces using pencil.

- 2) For power panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Do not identify spares and spaces.
- b. Enclosed switches, circuit breakers, and motor controllers:
 - 1) Identify voltage and phase.
 - 2) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - 3) Identify load(s) served. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
2. Use identification nameplate to identify disconnect location for equipment with remote disconnecting means.
3. Use identification label or handwritten text using indelible marker on inside of door at each fused switch to identify required NEMA fuse class and size.
4. Available Fault Current Documentation: Use identification label to identify the available fault current and date calculations were performed at locations indicated.
- C. Identification for Conductors and Cables:
 1. Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 260519.
 2. Use identification nameplate or identification label to identify color code for ungrounded and grounded power conductors inside door or enclosure at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment when premises has feeders or branch circuits served by more than one nominal voltage system.
- D. Identification for Raceways:
 1. Use voltage markers to identify highest voltage present for accessible conduits at maximum intervals of 20 feet.
 2. Use voltage markers or color-coded bands to identify systems other than normal power system for accessible conduits at maximum intervals of 20 feet.
 - a. Color-Coded Bands: Use field-painting or vinyl color coding electrical tape to mark bands 3 inches wide.
 - 1) Color Code:
 - (a) Fire Alarm System: Red.
 - 2) Field-Painting: Comply with Section 099123 and 099113.
 - 3) Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Comply with Section 260519.
 3. Use identification labels, handwritten text using indelible marker, or plastic marker tags to identify spare conduits at each end. Identify purpose and termination location.

4. Use voltage markers to identify highest voltage present for wireways at maximum intervals of 20 feet.

E. Identification for Boxes:

1. Use voltage markers to identify highest voltage present.
2. Use voltage markers or color coded boxes to identify systems other than normal power system.
 - a. Color-Coded Boxes: Field-painted in accordance with Division 09 per the same color code used for raceways.

F. Identification for Devices:

1. Wiring Device and Wallplate Finishes: Comply with Section 262726.
2. Use identification label to identify fire alarm system devices.
 - a. For devices concealed above suspended ceilings, provide additional identification on ceiling tile below device location.
3. Use identification label to identify serving branch circuit for all receptacles.
 - a. For receptacles in public areas or in areas as directed by Architect, provide identification on inside surface of wallplate.

2.2 IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

A. Identification Nameplates:

1. Materials:
 - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Use plastic nameplates.
2. Plastic Nameplates: Two-layer or three-layer laminated acrylic or electrically non-conductive phenolic with beveled edges; minimum thickness of 1/16 inch; engraved text.
3. Mounting Holes for Mechanical Fasteners: Two, centered on sides for sizes up to 1 inch high; Four, located at corners for larger sizes.

B. Identification Labels:

1. Materials: Use self-adhesive laminated plastic labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant.
2. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text. Do not use handwritten text unless otherwise indicated.

C. Format for Caution and Warning Messages:

1. Minimum Size: 2 inches by 4 inches.

2. Legend: Include information or instructions indicated or as required for proper and safe operation and maintenance.
3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
4. Minimum Text Height: 1/2 inch.
5. Color: Black text on yellow background unless otherwise indicated.

D. Format for Receptacle Identification:

1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch by 1.5 inches.
2. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch.
5. Color: Black text on clear background.

2.3 VOLTAGE MARKERS

- A. Markers for Conduits: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl, self-adhesive vinyl cloth, or vinyl snap-around type markers.
- B. Markers for Boxes and Equipment Enclosures: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl or self-adhesive vinyl cloth type markers.
- C. Minimum Size:
 1. Markers for Conduits: As recommended by manufacturer for conduit size to be identified.
 2. Markers for Pull Boxes: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches.
 3. Markers for Junction Boxes: 1/2 by 2 1/4 inches.
- D. Legend:
 1. Markers for Voltage Identification: Highest voltage present.
 2. Markers for System Identification:
- E. Color: Black text on orange background unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Comply with ANSI Z535.2 or ANSI Z535.4 as applicable.
- B. Warning Signs:
 1. Materials:

- a. Indoor Dry, Clean Locations: Use factory pre-printed rigid plastic or self-adhesive vinyl signs.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: Use factory pre-printed rigid aluminum signs.
 2. Rigid Signs: Provide four mounting holes at corners for mechanical fasteners.
 3. Minimum Size: 7 by 10 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Warning Labels:
1. Materials: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed self-adhesive polyester or self-adhesive vinyl labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant; produced using materials recognized to UL 969.
 2. Machine-Printed Labels: Use thermal transfer process printing machines and accessories recommended by label manufacturer.
 3. Minimum Size: 2 by 4 inches unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces to receive adhesive products according to manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install identification products to be plainly visible for examination, adjustment, servicing, and maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, locate products as follows:
 1. Surface-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
 2. Flush-Mounted Equipment: Inside of equipment door.
 3. Free-Standing Equipment: Enclosure front; also enclosure rear for equipment with rear access.
 4. Elevated Equipment: Legible from the floor or working platform.
 5. Branch Devices: Adjacent to device.
 6. Interior Components: Legible from the point of access.
 7. Conduits: Legible from the floor.
 8. Boxes: Outside face of cover.
 9. Conductors and Cables: Legible from the point of access.
 10. Devices: Outside face of cover.

Kingscott Associates, Inc.
Architects/Engineers
Kalamazoo, Michigan

Saline Middle School
Gym & Boiler Room Remodeling
Saline Area Schools
Saline, Michigan

- C. Install identification products centered, level, and parallel with lines of item being identified.
- D. Secure nameplates to exterior surfaces of enclosures using stainless steel screws and to interior surfaces using self-adhesive backing or epoxy cement.
- E. Install self-adhesive labels and markers to achieve maximum adhesion, with no bubbles or wrinkles and edges properly sealed.
- F. Secure rigid signs using stainless steel screws.
- G. Mark all handwritten text, where permitted, to be neat and legible.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262726
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Receptacles.
- B. Floor box service fittings.
- C. Access floor boxes.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Division 01 - General Requirements: Project administrative and procedural requirements.
- B. Division 02 - Existing Conditions: Demolition, cleaning and disposal requirements, cutting and patching requirements, and repairs.
- C. Section 096900 - Access Flooring.
- D. Section 260005 - Basic Electrical Requirements.
- E. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Manufactured wiring systems for use with access floor boxes with compatible pre-wired connectors.
- F. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- G. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- H. Section 260533.23 - Surface Raceways for Electrical Systems: Surface raceway systems, including multioutlet assemblies.
- I. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- J. Section 260583 - Wiring Connections: Cords and plugs for equipment.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FS W-C-596 - Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification for 2017h.
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- C. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices 2010.
- D. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices 1999 (Reaffirmed 2015).
- E. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications 2016.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. UL 498 - Attachment Plugs and Receptacles Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

- H. UL 514D - Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
2. Coordinate wiring device ratings and configurations with the electrical requirements of actual equipment to be installed.
3. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes for wall switches with actual installed door swings.
4. Coordinate the installation and preparation of uneven surfaces, such as split face block, to provide suitable surface for installation of wiring devices.
5. Coordinate the core drilling of holes for poke-through assemblies with the work covered under other sections.
6. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:

1. Do not install wiring devices until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor shall provide submittals for equipment listed herein. Refer to Division 01 for submittal procedures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WIRING DEVICE APPLICATIONS

- A. Provide wiring devices suitable for intended use and with ratings adequate for load served.
- B. For single receptacles installed on an individual branch circuit, provide receptacle with ampere rating not less than that of the branch circuit.
- C. Provide tamper resistant receptacles for receptacles installed in areas listed below:
 1. All 15 and 20-ampere 125 and 250-volt nonlocking type receptacles in the areas listed below shall be listed tamper-resistant receptacles, unless otherwise excluded in NEC.
 - a. Dwelling units in all areas specified in NEC 210.52 and 550.13.
 - b. Business offices, corridors, waiting rooms and the like in clinics, medical and dental offices and outpatient facilities.

- D. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles installed within 6 feet of sinks.
- E. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles installed in kitchens.
- F. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles serving electric drinking fountains.
 - 1. Outlet shall be readily accessible.
- G. Provide GFCI protection for outlets serving vending machines. Outlets shall be readily accessible.

2.2 WIRING DEVICE FINISHES

- A. Provide wiring device finishes as described below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Wiring Devices, Unless Otherwise Indicated: White with [] stainless steel wall plate.

2.3 RECEPTACLES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell.com
 - 2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.leviton.com
 - 3. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc; Designer Style: www.lutron.com
 - 4. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us
- B. Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-grounding, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 498, and where applicable, FS W-C-596; types as indicated on the drawings.
 - 1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring or screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
 - 2. NEMA configurations specified are according to NEMA WD 6.
- C. Convenience Receptacles:
 - 1. Standard Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
 - 2. Tamper Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
- D. GFCI Receptacles:
 - 1. GFCI Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-testing, with feed-through protection and light to indicate ground fault tripped condition and loss of protection; listed as complying with UL 943, class A.

- a. Provide test and reset buttons of same color as device.
2. Standard GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style.
3. Tamper Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type.

2.4 WALL PLATES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell-wiring.com
2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.leviton.com
3. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc: www.lutron.com
4. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us
5. Source Limitations: Where wall controls are furnished as part of lighting control system, provide accessory matching receptacles and wallplates by the same manufacturer in locations indicated.

B. Wall Plates: Comply with UL 514D.

1. Configuration: One piece cover as required for quantity and types of corresponding wiring devices.
2. Size: Standard.
3. Screws: Metal with slotted heads finished to match wall plate finish.

C. Stainless Steel Wall Plates: Brushed satin finish, Type 302 stainless steel.

2.5 ACCESS FLOOR BOXES

A. Manufacturers - Access Floor Boxes with Pre-wired Connectors for Manufactured Wiring Systems:

1. Wiremold, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us/#sle.
2. Source Limitations: Provide access floor boxes with pre-wired connectors produced by the same manufacturer as the manufactured wiring system used for this project.

B. Description: Metallic multi-service box suitable for mounting in access floor system specified in Section 096900.

C. Configuration:

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.
- D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
- E. Verify that floor boxes are adjusted properly.
- F. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.
- G. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 as required for installation of wiring devices provided under this section.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
 - a. Receptacles: 18 inches above finished floor or 6 inches above counter.
 - 2. Where multiple receptacles are installed at the same location and at the same mounting height, gang devices together under a common wall plate.
- C. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
- E. Where required, connect wiring devices using pigtails not less than 6 inches long. Do not connect more than one conductor to wiring device terminals.
- F. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor clockwise 3/4 turn around screw terminal and tightening to proper torque specified by the manufacturer. Where present, do not use push-in pressure terminals that do not rely on screw-actuated binding.
- G. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.

- H. Provide GFCI receptacles with integral GFCI protection at each location indicated. Do not use feed-through wiring to protect downstream devices.
 - I. Install wiring devices plumb and level with mounting yoke held rigidly in place.
 - J. Install vertically mounted receptacles with grounding pole on top and horizontally mounted receptacles with grounding pole on left.
 - K. Install wall plates to fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.
 - L. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no wiring devices installed or designated for future use.
 - M. Identify wiring devices in accordance with Section 260553.
- 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Inspect each wiring device for damage and defects.
 - B. Test each receptacle to verify operation and proper polarity.
 - C. Test each GFCI receptacle for proper tripping operation according to manufacturer's instructions.
 - D. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective wiring devices.

END OF SECTION